

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>VOLUME 1 OF 3</u>	
00 01 07	Seals Page 1 Architectural
00 01 07	Seals Page 2 Structural
00 01 07	Seals Page 3 Fire Protection
00 01 07	Seals Page 4 Plumbing
00 01 07	Seals Page 5 Mechanical
00 01 07	Seals Page 6 Electrical
00 01 07	Seals Page 7 Civil
00 01 07	Seals Page 8 Landscape
00 01 07	Seals Page 9 Playing Field
00 01 07	Seals Page 10 Irrigation
<u>DIVISION 01</u>	<u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>
	Advertisement for Bids (Revised Bid Date issued 07/29/2021)
1.A	Bid for Lump Sum Contract 1.A 1-6
1.B	Bidder's Statement of Qualifications BSQ/1-2
1.B.2	Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation SD 1-2
1.B.3	Application for Waiver SD 3-4
	Affidavit SD 5
1.B.4	Affidavit for Affirmative Action SD 6
1.B.5	Certifying Supplier Diversity Agencies SD 7
1.B.6	Newspapers for Outreach to Diverse Suppliers SD 8
1.B.7	Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation SD 9
1.C	Information for Bidders IFB/1-5
1.D	General Conditions GC/1-38
1.E	Special Conditions SC 1-21
	CSI Form 1.5C-Substitution Request During Bidding 1-1
1.E.1	Scheduling Specification SS 1- 4
1.E.2	University of Missouri Roofing System Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit (NDL) Guarantee 1-4
1.E.3	Contractor's Roofing/Flashing/Sheet Metal Guarantee CRFSMG - 1-2
1.E.4	Shop Drawing and Submittal Log SDSL 1
1.E.5	Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log OMML 1
1.E.6	Closeout Log CLOSL 1

1.E.7	Quality Assurance List	COM 1-19
1.F	Index of Drawings	INDEX 1-6
1.G	Prevailing Wage Rates	PW 1-5
1.H	Alternates	ALT 1
	Geotechnical Report	1-46
	Supplemental Geotechnical Engineering	1-2

Number	Title	Latest Date
--------	-------	-------------

01 45 00	Structural Testing and Inspection	07/23/2021
01 57 13	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control And SWPPP.....	07/13/2021
01 57 13	SWPPP	07/13/2021
01 91 90	General Commissioning Requirements	
01 91 91	Exterior Enclosure Commissioning	07/13/2021

DIVISION 03

CONCRETE

03 10 00	Concrete Formwork	07/13/2021
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	07/13/2021
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete.....	07/29/2021
03 37 13	Shotcrete	07/13/2021

DIVISION 04

MASONRY

04 20 00	Unit Masonry	07/13/2021
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	07/13/2021

DIVISION 05

METALS

05 12 00	Structural Steel.....	07/13/2021
05 30 00	Steel Deck	07/13/2021
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	07/13/2021
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07/13/2021
05 51 13	Metal Pan Stairs	07/13/2021
05 71 00	Decorative Metal Stairs.....	07/13/2021
05 73 00	Decorative Metal Railings	07/13/2021

DIVISION 06

WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.....	07/13/2021
06 16 00	Sheathing.....	07/13/2021
06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets	07/13/2021
06 64 00	Plastic Paneling.....	07/13/2021

DIVISION 07

THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 13 26	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	07/13/2021
----------	---	------------

07 19 00	Water Repellents	07/13/2021
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	07/13/2021
07 26 16	Below-Grade Vapor Retarders.....	07/13/2021
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	07/13/2021
07 41 13.16	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	07/29/2021
07 42 13.19	Insulated Metal Wall Panels	07/13/2021
07 42 93	Soffit Panels	07/13/2021
07 54 19	Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing	07/13/2021
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.....	07/13/2021
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	07/13/2021
07 72 53	Snow Guards	07/23/2021
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping.....	07/13/2021
07 84 43	Joint Firestopping.....	07/13/2021
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	07/13/2021
07 95 00	Expansion Control	07/13/2021

DIVISION 08

OPENINGS

08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.....	07/13/2021
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames.....	07/13/2021
08 33 23	Overhead Coiling Doors	07/13/2021
08 34 16	Hangar Doors	07/13/2021
08 36 13	Sectional Doors.....	07/29/2021
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	07/13/2021
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.....	07/29/2021
08 45 13	Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies	07/29/2021
08 71 00	Door Hardware.....	07/13/2021
08 80 00	Glazing	07/29/2021
08 81 13	Decorative Glass Glazing	07/13/2021

DIVISION 09

FINISHES

09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing.....	07/13/2021
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	07/13/2021
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling.....	07/29/2021
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	07/13/2021
09 61 13	Floor Sealers	07/13/2021
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories.....	07/13/2021
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring.....	07/13/2021
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	07/13/2021
09 65 36	Static-Control Resilient Flooring.....	07/13/2021
09 65 66	Resilient Athletic Flooring.....	07/13/2021
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	07/13/2021
09 72 00	Wall Coverings	07/13/2021
09 77 23	Fabric Wrapped Panels.....	07/13/2021
09 78 00	Interior Wall Panel Systems.....	07/13/2021
09 91 13	Exterior Painting	07/13/2021

09 91 23 Interior Painting 07/13/2021

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 10

SPECIALTIES

10 14 23 Panel Signage..... 07/29/2021
10 21 13.17 Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments 07/13/2021
10 21 13.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments..... 07/13/2021
10 21 23 Cubicle Curtains and Track 07/13/2021
10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection 07/13/2021
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath, And Laundry Accessories 07/13/2021
10 44 13 Fire Protection Cabinets..... 07/13/2021
10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers 07/13/2021

DIVISION 11

EQUIPMENT

11 47 00 Ice Machines 07/13/2021
11 68 33.13 Football Field Equipment 07/13/2021
11 68 53 Field Wall Pads 07/13/2021

DIVISION 12

FURNISHINGS

12 36 61.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops 07/13/2021
12 36 61.19 Quartz Agglomerate Countertops 07/13/2021

DIVISION 13

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 19 Metal Building Systems 07/29/2021

DIVISION 14

CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 00 Hydraulic Passenger Elevator 07/13/2021

DIVISION 21

FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems 07/13/2021

DIVISION 22

PLUMBING

22 00 10 General Plumbing Requirements 07/13/2021
22 00 15 Coordination 07/13/2021
22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing..... 07/13/2021
22 05 15 Basic Piping Materials and Methods 07/13/2021
22 05 19 Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping..... 07/13/2021
22 05 23 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping 07/13/2021
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping 07/13/2021
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment 07/13/2021
22 07 00 Plumbing Insulation 07/13/2021
22 11 00 Water Distribution Piping and Specialties 07/13/2021
22 11 11 Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems 07/13/2021
22 11 16 Electromagnetic Water Meters 07/13/2021
22 13 00 Sanitary Drainage and Vent Piping and Specialties 07/13/2021

22 14 00	Storm Drainage Piping and Specialties.....	07/13/2021
22 14 89	Sump Pumps	07/13/2021
22 33 00	Electric Domestic Water Heaters.....	07/13/2021
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures.....	07/13/2021
22 70 00	Natural Gas Systems.....	07/13/2021
22 70 10	Mechanically Joined Natural Gas Piping Systems	07/29/2021

DIVISION 23

HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 00 10	General Mechanical Requirements.....	07/13/2021
23 00 15	Coordination	07/13/2021
23 05 00	Common Work Results For HVAC.....	07/13/2021
23 05 10	Basic Piping Materials and Methods	07/13/2021
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.....	07/13/2021
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	07/13/2021
23 05 50	Vibration Isolation For HVAC	07/13/2021
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	07/13/2021
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing For HVAC.....	07/13/2021
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	07/13/2021
23 08 00	Commissioning for HVAC Systems.....	07/13/2021
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control For HVAC	07/13/2021
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping.....	07/13/2021
23 31 13	Metal Ducts.....	07/29/2021
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	07/13/2021
23 34 13	Axial HVAC Fans.....	07/13/2021
23 34 16	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	07/13/2021
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units.....	07/13/2021
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	07/13/2021
23 74 13	Outdoor Packaged Heating and Cooling Units.....	07/13/2021
23 81 26	Split System Air Conditioners	07/13/2021
23 83 13	Electric Snow and Ice Melting System.....	07/13/2021
23 85 00	Electric Heating Units.....	07/13/2021

DIVISION 26

ELECTRICAL

26 00 10	General Electrical Requirements	07/13/2021
26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical.....	07/13/2021
26 05 02	Equipment Wiring Systems	07/13/2021
26 05 04	Provisions for Electric Utility Service	07/13/2021
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.....	07/13/2021
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	07/13/2021
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.....	07/13/2021
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	07/13/2021
26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems.....	07/13/2021
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems.....	07/13/2021
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination.....	07/13/2021
26 09 10	Centralized Dimming System.....	07/13/2021

26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices.....	07/13/2021
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers.....	07/13/2021
26 24 13	Switchboards.....	07/13/2021
26 24 16	Panelboards.....	07/13/2021
26 27 26	Wiring Devices.....	07/13/2021
26 28 13	Fuses.....	07/13/2021
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.....	07/13/2021
26 29 13	Enclosed Controllers.....	07/13/2021
26 29 23	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers.....	07/13/2021
26 36 00	Transfer Switches.....	07/13/2021
26 41 13	Lighting Protection for Structures.....	07/13/2021
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices.....	07/13/2021
26 51 00	Interior Lighting.....	07/13/2021
26 53 00	Indoor Field Lighting.....	07/13/2021
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting.....	07/13/2021

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 27

COMMUNICATIONS

27 00 10	General Communications Requirements.....	07/13/2021
27 05 00	Common Work Results for Communications.....	07/13/2021
27 05 43	Underground Ducts & Raceways for Communication Systems.....	07/13/2021
27 10 00	Structured Cabling System.....	07/13/2021
27 11 00	Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings.....	07/13/2021
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling.....	07/13/2021
27 41 00	Audio Video Systems.....	07/13/2021
27 41 16	Audio Video Systems Equipment.....	07/13/2021

DIVISION 28

ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 00 10	General Electronic Safety and Security Requirements.....	07/13/2021
28 05 01	Common Work Results for Electronic Security.....	07/13/2021
28 10 00	Electronic Security Systems.....	07/13/2021
28 10 10	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Security.....	07/13/2021
28 10 15	Telecommunications Requirements for Electronic Security.....	07/13/2021
28 10 20	Equipment Room Fittings for Electronic Security.....	07/13/2021
28 13 00	Access Control.....	07/13/2021
28 20 00	Video Surveillance.....	07/13/2021
28 46 21	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems.....	07/29/2021

DIVISION 31

EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing.....	07/13/2021
31 20 00	Earth Moving.....	07/13/2021
31 23 19	Dewatering.....	07/13/2021
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection.....	07/13/2021

31 61 00	Footings.....	07/13/2021
31 66 16	Soil Nail Wall	07/13/2021

DIVISION 32

EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	07/13/2021
32 13 13	Concrete Paving	07/13/2021
32 13 73	Concrete Paving Joint Sealant	07/13/2021
32 14 00	Unit Paving	07/13/2021
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	07/13/2021
32 18 23.29	Synthetic Turf Playing Field System	07/13/2021
32 31 17	Site Furnishings	07/13/2021
32 31 23	Vinyl Coated Chain Link Fence	07/13/2021
32 32 23	Segmental Retaining Walls	07/29/2021
32 80 00	Landscape Irrigation	07/13/2021
32 93 02	Topsoil	07/13/2021

DIVISION 33

UTILITIES

33 11 00	Water Utility Distribution Piping.....	07/13/2021
33 31 00	Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping.....	07/13/2021
33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	07/13/2021
33 46 00	Subdrainage.....	07/13/2021
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage.....	07/13/2021
33 73 13	Liquid Filled Utility Transformers.....	07/13/2021

APPENDICES

Ventilation Calculations
HVAC Loads
Mechanical Equipment Cutsheets
Plumbing Fixture Cutsheets
Lighting Fixture Cutsheets

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

General Services Bldg.
Columbia, Missouri 65211
Telephone: (573) 882-3091

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed bids for:

GENERAL SITE –
NEW INDOOR PRACTICE FACILITY
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
COLUMBIA, MISSOURI
PROJECT NUMBER: CP210981

CONSTRUCTION ESTIMATE \$23,066,100 - \$25,629,000

will be received by the Curators of the University of Missouri, Owner, at Campus Facilities, Planning, Design & Construction, Room L100 (Front Reception Desk), General Services Building, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211, until 1:30 p.m., C.T., ~~August 3, 2021~~ and then immediately opened and publicly read aloud.
August 10, 2021

Drawings, specifications, and other related contract information may be obtained at <http://operations-webapps.missouri.edu/pdc/adsite/ad.html>. Electronic bid sets are available at no cost and may be printed as desired by the plan holders. No paper copies will be issued. If paper copies are desired, it is the responsibility of the user to print the files or have them printed.

Questions regarding the scope of work should be directed to Kristen Harrelson with Hellmuth, Obata & Kassabaum at (816)472-3266 or kristen.harrelson@hok.com. Questions regarding commercial conditions should be directed to Pam Eugster at (573) 882-1444 or eugsterpj@missouri.edu.

A prebid meeting will be held at 10:00 a.m., C.T., July 20, 2021 via web conference. A site walk-through will be held at 12:30 p.m., C.T., July 20, 2021. Additional instructions regarding where to meet will be provided at the conclusion of the Zoom meeting portion of the prebid meeting. Those on site must follow the University's Show-Me Renewal Guidelines. <https://renewal.missouri.edu/safety-expectations/>

Join Zoom Meeting: <https://umsystem.zoom.us/j/96258202369?pwd=bUd0NXVIIdnc0YS9Nc1ZkS0RvTExzUT09>
Meeting ID: 965 5820 2369
Passcode: CP210981
Call In #: (312) 626-6799

Information regarding bid results will be available the day following the bid opening by calling (573) 882-1133

A Diversity Participation goal of 10% MBE, 10% Combined WBE, DBE, Veteran Owned Business and 3% SDVE has been established for this contract.

The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any and all bids.

Individuals with special needs as addressed by the Americans with Disabilities Act may contact (573) 882-1133.

Advertisement Date: July 13, 2021

Gary L. Ward
Vice Chancellor for Operations and Chief Operating Officer
University of Missouri

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation required to complete all concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions. This Specification is not intended to address the particular requirements of Architectural Concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Formwork	Section 031000
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.
 2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
 3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
 5. American Concrete Institute “Manual of Concrete Practice”, various committee reports as referenced herein.
 6. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.
 7. AASHTO T318 – Standard Method of Test for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying.

C. Definitions:

1. The term "Contract Documents" in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the specifications.
2. The term "SER" in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.
3. The term "Design Professionals" in this Specification is defined as the Owner's Architect and SER.
4. The term "Contractor" in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Concrete Contractor and their sub-contractors.
5. The term "Testing Agency" in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
6. The terms "for record" and "submit for record" in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.
7. The term "Working Days" in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, excluding federal or state holidays.
8. The term "Delegated Design" in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor's licensed engineer.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
- B. Contractor's testing agency services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of structural drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. **Building Information Models for contractor's use may be provided as mutually agreed upon by Design Professionals.**
 - a) Submittal Schedule
 - b) Mix Designs

- c) Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site
 - d) Hot and Cold Weather Procedures
 - e) Product Data
 - f) Concrete Joint Locations
 - g) Comprehensive Layout Drawings
 - h) Preconstruction Survey
 - i) Survey of Flat Plate or Flat Slab Concrete Floors during construction
 - j) FF/FL Testing
 - k) Structural Repairs
 - l) Patching Defective Concrete Finishes
 - m) Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete
 - n) Hazardous Materials Notification
 - o) LEED Submittals
1. **Submittal Schedule:** The contractor shall submit for action a schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submittals.
- a. This schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. The schedule shall list the proposed submittals for each week, as well as their formats. Once shop drawing submissions have commenced any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for action at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place.
 - b. If at any time the total number of shop drawings received in any one week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%, two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.
 - c. For the purposes of developing a schedule, assume the following review rate, Shop drawings – 10 full size sheets per week.
2. **Mix Designs:** Submit for action concrete mix designs for each type and strength of concrete required for this Project at least thirty (30) days before placing concrete.

- a. Mix designs shall be prepared or reviewed by an approved independent testing agency retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318 and shall be coordinated with design requirements and Contract Documents.
- b. Before submitting to Testing Agency, submit complete mix design data for each separate mix to be used on the Project in a single submittal.
- c. Provide a completed "Concrete Mix Design Submittal Form" (attached to the end of this Specification Section) for each proposed concrete mix.
- d. Mix materials shall be from the same production facility that will be used for this Project.
- e. Mix Design data shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Locations on the Project where each mix design is to be used corresponding to Structural General Notes on the Drawings.
 - 2) Design Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3) Proportions: ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - 4) Gradation and quality of each type of ingredient including fresh (wet) unit weight, aggregates sieve analysis.
 - 5) Water/cementitious material ratio.
 - 6) Evaluation and classification fly ash in accordance with ASTM D 5759.
 - 7) Report of chemical analysis of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C 618.
 - 8) Classification of slag cement in accordance with ASTM C 989.
 - 9) Slump: ASTM C 143.
 - 10) Air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method, ASTM C 231, or the volumetric method, ASTM C 173.
 - 11) Density of Concrete: ASTM C 138.
 - 12) Design strength at 28, 56 or 90 days, as indicated on Contract Documents: ASTM C 39.
 - a) Document strength based on basis of previous field experience or trial mixtures per ACI 301. Proportioning by water-cement ratio alone, with no test results per the trial mixtures procedure is not permitted.
 - b) Submit strength test records, mix design materials, conditions, and proportions for concrete used for record of tests, standard deviation calculation, and determination of required average compressive strength. Test records to support proposed mixtures shall be no more

than 24 months old and use current cement aggregate sources. Test records to establish standard deviation may be older if necessary to have the required number of samples.

- c) If early concrete strengths are required, Contractor shall submit trial mixture results as required.
 - 13) Manufacturer's product data for each type of admixture.
 - 14) Manufacturer's certification that all admixtures used are compatible with each other.
 - 15) All information indicating compliance with Contract Documents including method of placement and method of curing.
 - 16) Normalweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - 17) Lightweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - a) Where lightweight concrete members are used, provide split cylinder strength factor, f_{ct} , as indicated.
 - 18) Certification from a qualified testing agency indicating absence of potential for deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali reactivity of the aggregate as determined by testing per ASTM C1260 in accordance with ASTM C 33. If potential for deleterious expansion exists, expansion reduction and mitigation measures per the guidelines of ASTM C1778 or US Army COE CRD-C662 shall be submitted for review by the SER.
- 3. Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site: Submit for record.
 - 4. **Hot and Cold Weather Procedures:** Submit for record written procedures for placement of concrete in hot and cold weather conditions. Hot and Cold weather are as defined in the Concrete Placement section of this Specification.
 - 5. **Product Data:** Submit for action product data clearly marked to indicate locations to be used and all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published application instructions, product characteristics, compatibility, and limitations for each of the following:
 - a. Bonding agents.
 - b. Curing compound and liquid sealer densifier. Submit for record to Design Professionals a written statement guaranteeing that the compound will not leave discoloration on concrete to be left exposed, or affect the bond for paint or other applied finishes. Include provision in written statement that in the event of failure of applied finishes to bond to membrane cured concrete, to remove the curing compound and leave suitable surfaces for bonding such finishes.

- c. Absorptive covers and moisture retaining covers.
 - d. Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
 - e. Self-leveling concrete topping.
 - f. Grout: Submittal of grout by manufacturers not listed herein must be accompanied by independent certification of ASTM C 1107 compliance without modification of standard methods.
 - g. Other products proposed by Contractor.
6. **Concrete Joint Locations:** Submit for action plans indicating locations and details of construction joints, contraction joints, waterstops, sleeves, embedments, etc. that interact with the joints. Contractor to coordinate joint location with reinforcement shop drawings. Reinforcement shop drawings shall indicate additional reinforcement bars where required at construction joints.
- Joint locations for concrete slabs to receive a terrazzo or similar finish subject to reflective cracking must be coordinated with layout of finish drawings.
7. **Comprehensive Layout Drawings:** Submit for action comprehensive layout drawings (a single drawing per area/element):
- a. Drawings shall show openings in structural members, including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams.
 - b. Drawings shall consolidate the work of all trades and shall be coordinated by the Contractor.
 - c. Drawings shall show concrete accessories and embedded items, including fabrication details of items to be placed (exclusive of reinforcement).
 - d. Submit with or prior to reinforcement and formwork submittals for same element/area.
8. **Preconstruction Survey:** Submit for record. Where interface with existing construction occurs, before related shop drawings are prepared survey the existing construction and submit the survey prepared by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor to the Design Professionals.
9. **Survey of Flat Plate or Flat Slab Concrete Floors during construction:** Submit for record. Survey requirements are described on Drawings. Based on survey results, SER may propose adjustments to formwork and camber.
10. **FF/FL Testing:** Submit for record. Testing Agency to test and report flatness (F_F), levelness (F_L) prior to shoring removal. For slabs that include camber, do not test for levelness (F_L). Perform F_F/F_L testing in accordance with ASTM E 1155 requirements.
11. **Structural Repairs:** Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information. Alterations to design shall be sealed and signed by a **Structural** Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.

12. **Patching Defective Concrete Finishes:** Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information.
13. **Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:** Submit for action layout of embedded conduit and pipes.
14. **Hazardous Materials Notification:** Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.
15. LEED Submittals:

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.
2. Shop drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable Drawings used in the development of the shop drawings shall be referenced on each shop drawing to facilitate checking.
3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal number, Specification number, revision number and drawing number in the prefix of the drawing name.
4. The Contractor shall allow at least **ten (10)** working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop drawings and submittals.
5. All modifications or revisions to submittals and shop drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:
 - a. Failure to specifically cloud modifications
 - b. Unapproved revisions to previous submittals
 - c. Unapproved departure from Contract Documents
6. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal. Do not include new content not previously reviewed.
7. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to Contractors' errors. The

Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.

8. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job two (2) copies of the electronic version of the final as-built shop drawings on a CD-ROM or other media acceptable to the Design Professionals.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The Design Professionals' review and approval of shop drawings and other submittals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:
 - a. Conforming to the Contract Documents.
 - b. Coordination with other trades.
 - c. Responsibility for all required detailing and proper fitting of construction work.
 - d. The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop drawings.
 - e. Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.
2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
 - a. APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.
 - c. REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
 - d. NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated,

manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

3. TYPE 2 – Delegated Design Review Stamp: For submittals for building elements which are not designed by the SER but are delegated design items, or for items that do not form part of the completed structural system but impose loads on the structure, or for construction items or activities which have an effect on the final structure. The responses on the stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
 - a. NO EXCEPTIONS indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the submittal appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. EXCEPTIONS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the submittal be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected document for record.
 - c. REJECTED indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the submittal after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed. Contractor to revise and resubmit until SER response of No Exceptions or Exceptions Noted is received.

D. Substitution Request

1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.
2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.
3. Accepted substitutions or modifications shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.
4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the Contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.
5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing

rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

1. RFIs shall be submitted by the Contractor. RFIs submitted by other entities will be returned with no response.
2. Limit RFI to one subject.
3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.
4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.
 - a. Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:
 - 1) No cost clarification
 - 2) Shown in Contract Documents
 - 3) Change to be issued in future document revision
 - 4) Previously answered
 - 5) Information needs to be provided by others
 - 6) Request for corrective field work
 - 7) Request for substitution
 - b. RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of **five (5)** working days.
 - c. RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Storage:
 1. Store materials in accordance with ACI 304R.

2. Store cement in weather-tight buildings, bins or silos that will exclude moisture and contaminants.
3. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's temperature and other recommendations.
4. Keep packaged material in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

C. Handling:

1. Handle fine and coarse aggregates as separate ingredients.
2. Arrange aggregate stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation, and prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates.
3. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregates.
4. Allow sand to drain until it has reached relatively uniform moisture content before use.
5. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes that would adversely affect characteristics, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. At least 30 working days prior to the start of concrete construction, the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the proposed concrete mix designs and to determine the procedures for producing proper concrete construction. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professionals of the meeting and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete Work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:
1. Contractor's superintendent.
 2. Testing Agency representative responsible for field quality control.
 3. Concrete subcontractor.
 4. Ready-mix concrete producer.
 5. Admixture manufacturer(s).
 6. Architect.
 7. Structural Engineer.
- B. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and distributed by the Contractor to all parties concerned within five working days of the meeting. One copy of the minutes shall also be furnished to the following:
1. Design Professionals.

2. Owner's Representative.

- C. The minutes shall include a statement by the concrete contractor and admixture manufacturer(s) indicating that the proposed mix design and placing, finishing, and curing techniques can produce the concrete properties and quality required by these Specifications.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 014500.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.
- B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.
- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.
- D. Where SCC is used, the Ready Mix Producer shall have a Quality Control Representative on site during placements until mix consistency and stability is established.

1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.
- B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.

- B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
1. Oily, waxy or loose residue which may interfere with the bonding or discoloration of various applied Architectural finish materials.
 2. Discoloration of concrete surfaces scheduled to remain exposed as a finish.
 3. Areas which show surface failure or defects.
 4. Areas which puddle water.
 5. Areas which are not properly prepared to receive Architectural finish materials. If necessary, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall have the Testing Agency perform appropriate tests for bond and discoloration.
 6. Patches that become crazed, cracked or sound hollow when tapped.
 7. Self-leveling concrete topping that has cracked, spalled and/or not performed in accordance with manufacturer's design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION

- A. Portland Cement:
1. ASTM C150, Type I or Type II
 2. ASTM C150, Type III, High-early Strength Portland Cement may be used subject to review and approval of the SER. The specified 28-day concrete compressive strength shall occur within 7 days for concrete using Type III Portland Cement.
 3. [ASTM C150, Type V
 4. Provide the same brand of Portland Cement **produced in the United States** from a single source throughout the project, as required to meet Design Professionals' requirements.
 5. Provide Portland Cement that is uniform in color.
- B. Blended Hydraulic Cement:
1. ASTM C595, Type IL, Portland-Limestone Cement
 2. ASTM C595, Type IS, Portland-Slag Cement
 3. ASTM C595, Type IP, Portland-Pozzolan Cement
 4. ASTM C595, Type IT, Ternary-Blended Cement

5. [ASTM C595, Type IT (MS) for Exposure Class S1
 6. ASTM C595, Type IT (HS) for Exposure Class S2
 7. ASTM C595, Type IT (HS) plus pozzolan or slag cement for Exposure Class S3]
- C. Aggregates for Normalweight Concrete:
1. ASTM C 33
 2. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, or sand prepared from stone or gravel, clean, hard, durable, uncoated and free from silt, loam and clay.
 3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.
 4. The acceptability of aggregates for the work will depend on proof that their potential alkali reactivity is not deleterious to the concrete.
 5. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
 6. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed the following:
 - Size no. 57 (25mm max) for footings, drilled piers and caissons
 - Size no. 67 (20mm max) for all other locations
 - Size no. 467 or 457 for non-reinforced concrete at locations noted on Drawings.
 7. Contractor shall furnish concrete with maximum 3/8" (10mm) aggregate at no additional cost to the Owner if areas of high reinforcement density require it for placement and consolidation.
- D. Aggregates for Lightweight Concrete:
1. ASTM C 330: Except aggregates prepared by processing natural materials, such as pumice, scoria, or tuff.
 2. Classification of Aggregates: As required to meet Design Professional's requirements.
 3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.
 4. Aggregate shall contain the minimum absorbed moisture content recommended by the manufacturer for the project prior to batching.
 5. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed 3/4" (20mm)
- E. Water: ASTM C 1602. Clean, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkali, salts, organic material, or other deleterious materials.
- F. Supplementary Cementitious Material

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
2. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989.
3. Silica Fume (Microsilica): ASTM C1240.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Force 10,000 D by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Eucon MSA by Euclid Chemical Company
 - 3) MasterLife SF 100 by BASF Corporation
 - 4) Sikacrete 950 DP by Sika Corporation
4. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) MetaMax by BASF Kaolin, part of BASF Corporation
 - 2) HRMK 100 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) Sikacrete M-100 by Sika Corporation
5. For concrete assigned to Exposure Classes F1 and F2, as defined in ACI 318, there is no limit to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass.
6. For concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as defined in ACI 318, limits to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass are as follows:
 - a. Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618 = 25%
 - b. Slag cement = 50%
 - c. Silica fume = 10%
 - d. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume = 35%
 - e. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement and silica fume = 50%
 - f. The maximum percentage limits listed above shall include the supplementary cementitious materials used in the manufacture of ASTM C595 blended cements.
7. The fly ash or natural pozzolan supplier shall have an effective quality control program in place to guard against contamination of the fly ash and assure compliance with Specifications.

8. Supplementary Cementitious Materials shall be from one source throughout the project. Substitution of sources will be acceptable only if testing of concrete mixes containing the substituted material show similar test results and if the color of concrete produced with the substituted material matches the color of previously poured concrete to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- G. Ready Mixed Concrete:
1. Shall be batch-mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94.
- H. Self-Consolidating Concrete:
1. Produce in accordance with ACI 237R.
 2. Perform the following tests and provide report prior to submitting mix design:
 - a. Resistance to Segregation: Achieve a maximum static segregation percentage of 15% when tested according to ASTM C 1610 with a VSI index of 1 maximum.
 - b. Slump Flow: ASTM C 1611 within a range of **[20"-30" (500mm-750mm)]**.
 - c. Passing Ability: ASTM C 1621 with a maximum difference of 2" (50mm) between testing with and without the J-Ring.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Concrete Strength:
1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings
 2. Where concrete strength is not indicated on the drawings, the minimum concrete strength for exposure classes as defined in ACI 318 are as follows:
 - a. F0, S0, W0, C0, C1 = 2500 psi
 - b. F1 = 3500 psi
 - c. S1, W1 = 4000 psi
 - d. F2, S2, S3, = 4500 psi
 - e. F3, C2 = 5000 psi
- B. Concrete Density (Unit Weight):
1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings
- C. Air Entrainment
1. For concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and/or deicing chemicals (ACI 318 Exposure Classes F1, F2, F3), and concrete intended to be watertight, provide entrained air content

of $6\% \pm 1.5\%$, unless specified otherwise. This includes, but is not limited to, concrete at the following locations:

- a. Concrete at the exterior of the structure with at least one surface exposed to weather, such as exterior face of grade beams, foundation walls, exterior walls and parapets, exposed columns and edge beams.
 - b. Floor framing and ramps in parking garages.
 - c. Loading docks.
 - d. Balconies and terraces with no waterproofing membrane.
2. For lightweight concrete less than 120 pcf (19 kN/m^3) density, air content may be up to 7% regardless of exposure condition.
 3. For concrete with a specified compressive strength ($f'c$) greater than 5000 psi (35MPa), required air content may be reduced to $5\% \pm 1.5\%$.
 4. Entrained air content noted above shall occur at point of delivery.
 5. No entrained air content is required for foundations with no surface exposed to weather.
 6. All interior steel trowel finished, normal weight slabs shall have a maximum air content of 3%.

D. Water-Cementitious Material Ratio (w/cm) for Normalweight Concrete

1. The total combined weight of Portland cement and all other supplementary cementitious material shall be used to determine the w/cm.
2. The w/cm shall not exceed the values indicated below, including any water added to meet specified slump in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 94.
3. Based on Exposure Class, as defined in ACI 318, the following maximum w/cm shall be provided:
 - a. Exposure Class F0, S0, W0, C0, C1, no maximum
 - b. Exposure Class F1, max w/cm=0.55
 - c. Exposure Class S1, W1, max w/cm=0.50
 - d. Exposure Class F2, S2, S3, max w/cm=0.45
 - e. Exposure Class F3, C2, max w/cm=0.40
4. Concrete used in slab on grade shall have a maximum w/cm ratio of 0.45.

E. Slump

1. Concrete design mixes shall be proportioned to meet the following slump limitations. Slump should be measured as described in the Testing Agency responsibilities:
 - a. Concrete with high range or mid range water-reducing admixture: Concrete slump prior to addition of high range water-reducing admixture shall not exceed 3" +/- 1" (75mm) for normalweight concrete and 4" +/- 1" (100mm) for lightweight concrete. After addition of water-reducing admixture, the concrete shall have a maximum slump of 9" +/- 1" (225mm) unless otherwise approved by the SER.
 - b. Concrete without a water-reducing admixture: Slump shall not exceed 4" +/- 1".
- F. Self-Consolidating Concrete Slump/Flow: Use for concrete exposed to view and heavily reinforced areas where indicated on the plans, and where conventional mixtures do not provide adequate consolidation. Minimum slump/flow diameter of **20" (500mm)** or as required by the successful test placement onsite, which shall verify proper workability, finish, and setting time. All self-consolidating concrete shall contain the specified high range water-reducing admixture. All self-consolidating concrete shall contain viscosity modifying admixture as required unless proper quantity and grading of fines can be achieved.
- G. Chloride Ion Content
 1. The total water-soluble chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents shall not exceed the limits defined in ACI 318 unless corrosion inhibiting admixtures are added to the mixture to offset the additional chloride.
 2. If the specified level of water-soluble chloride ion content cannot be maintained, appropriate level of corrosion inhibiting admixture shall be added to the mix in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation to offset the excess amount of chloride at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. General:
 1. Admixtures specified below can be used only when established in the mix design with Design Professionals' prior written approval.
 2. Each admixture approved by Design Professionals shall be used in strict compliance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 3. Concrete supplier shall certify all admixtures to be compatible with each other. (See Submittals Section in Part 1)
- B. Air Entraining Admixture:
 1. ASTM C 260
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterAir Series by BASF Corporation

- b. Darex Series or Daravair Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. EUCON AEA -92 or EUCON Air Series by Euclid Chemical Company
 - d. AIR Series or AEA-14 by Sika Corporation
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type A
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterPozzolith Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. EUCON NW or EUCON WR 91 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. WRDA Series, Zyla Series or Mira Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Plastocrete Series by Sika Corporation
- D. Retarding Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type B
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. EUCON RETARDER 100 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daratard 17 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation
- E. Non Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type C
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet FP 20 or MasterSet NC 534 by BASF Corporation
 - b. ACCELGUARD 80, ACCELGUARD NCA or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daraset™ Series, Polarset, or DCI by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Sikaset Series or Rapid-1 by Sika Corporation
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type D

2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. EUCON RETARDER 75 or EUCON DS by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daratard 17 or Recovery Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation

- G. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture:
 1. ASTM C 494, Type E
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet FP 20 by BASF Corporation
 - b. ACCELGUARD 80 or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Libricon NCA by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Sikaset NC by Sika Corporation

- H. Mid-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
 1. ASTM C 494, Type A
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterPolyheed Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. Daracem or Mira by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Sikaplast Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
 - d. Eucon MR or Eucon MRX by Euclid Chemical Company

- I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
 1. ASTM C 494, Type F
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterGlenium Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. EUCON 37 or PLASTOL SERIES by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daracem or ADVA Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Viscocrete Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation

- J. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture for production of Control Flow Concrete:
1. ASTM C494 Type A and F and ASTM C1017 Type I
 2. Acceptable Product:
 - a. CONCERA SA8080 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- K. High-Range Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type G
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. EUCON 537 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Daracem Series or Adva Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- L. Workability Retaining Admixture:
1. ASTM C494, Type S
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSure Z-60 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Visco Flow-2020 by Sika Corporation
- M. Permeability-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C494, Type S
 2. Shall be a Portland cement based crystalline capillary waterproofing admixture that reacts in concrete to form non-soluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete,
 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterLife 300D by BASF Corporation
 - b. Eucon Vandex AM-10 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Admix C-Series by Xypex
 - d. **MVRA 900 by ISE Logik**
- N. Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA) for Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC):
1. ASTM C 494, Type S
 2. Acceptable Products:

- a. MasterMatrix VMA Series by BASF Corporation
 - b. V-MAR3 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. EUCON ABS or EUCON WO or VISCTROL by Euclid Chemical Company
 - d. Sika Stabilizer-4R by Sika Corporation
- O. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixtures:
- 1. Calcium Nitrite Based: ASTM C 1582 and ASTM C 494, Type C, 30% + 2% solution
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) DCI or DCI-S by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) MasterLife CI 30 by BASF Corporation
 - 3) EUCON CIA by Euclid Chemical Company
 - 4) Sika-CNI by Sika Corporation
 - 2. Amine Carboxylate Based: ASTM C 1582, which includes ASTM C-494 amine carboxylate
 - a. Acceptable Product:
 - 1) MCI 2005, MCI 2005 NS, MCI 2006 or MCI 2006 NS by Cortec Corporation
 - 3. Amino Alcohol Based:
 - a. Acceptable Product:
 - 1) FerroGard 901 by Sika Corporation
 - 2) MasterLife CI 222 by BASF Corporation
- P. Alkali-Silica Reaction Inhibiting Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type S
 - 2. Shall contain a nominal lithium nitrate content of 30 percent.
 - 3. Dosage to be determined in accordance with US Army COE CRD-C662
 - 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterLife ASR 30 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. RASIR by GCP Applied Technologies

- Q. Porosity Inhibiting Admixture:
1. ASTM C494, Type S
 2. Sodium silicate free
 3. Manufacturer must be able to provide a flooring adhesion guarantee and life of the concrete vapor transmission warranty. In order to obtain warranty, product must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published data sheet including but not limited to proper on-site representation, mix design review, concrete testing and installation of vapor retarder for slabs on ground.
 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Barrier One by Concrete Moisture Solutions, Inc.
- R. Carbon Dioxide (CO₂) Mineralization:
1. Where called for on the drawings or when approved by the SER, provide concrete that has undergone carbonization treatment with carbon dioxide (CO₂) during mixing, such that CO₂ is chemically mineralized into the concrete.
 2. CO₂ injected into the mix must be post-industrial CO₂ sourced from a nearby emitter. Provide concrete producer's certificate outlining quantity, location and supplier of CO₂.
 3. Acceptable Product:
 - a. Carbon Cure by CarbonCure Technologies.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding hardened concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, at least 28 days old, no surface water):
1. ASTM C 881 Type IV, Grade 1, 2 or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Acceptable Product: Dural 452 Series by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
 - c. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, less than 28 days old, no surface water):
1. ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 1, 2, or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.

2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Dural 452 Gel or 452 MV by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod by Sika Corporation
 - c. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior

C. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Modified Cementitious Bonding Compound and Corrosion Protection of Reinforcement (bonding agent for existing concrete saturated surface dry, no surface water):

This adhesive shall be a water-based epoxy/cementitious compound for adhesion and corrosion protection of reinforcing members (20 hour maximum open time).

1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. DURALPREP AC by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. ARMATEC 110 EpoCem by Sika Corporation
 - c. MasterEmaco P124 by BASF Corporation
 - d. Perma Prime 3C by Dayton Superior

2.5 CURING COMPOUNDS AND SEALERS

- A. Interaction with finishes:
 1. See architectural Drawings for finish material applied over concrete.
 2. Use only curing and sealer compounds that are compatible with finish, waterproofing or roofing material.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l) :
 1. ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A and/or ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A or B
 2. Water based acrylic, clear, 25% solids curing and sealing compound.
 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Super Diamond Clear VOX by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Cure & Seal 1315 J22WB by Dayton Superior
 - c. VOCOMP-25 by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Dress & Seal WB 30 or Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.

- C. Surface Applied Vapor Emission Mitigation
 - 1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulations with zero VOC content.
 - 2. Shall provide a 15 year warranty against flooring failure due to negative-side moisture vapor migration of moisture-born alkalinity.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. CS2000 by Creteseal
- D. Liquid Densifier/Sealer:
 - 1. The liquid densifier compound shall be a silicate based compound that penetrates and chemically hardens concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Acceptable Product: Dayton Superior "Densifier J13"
 - c. MasterKure HD 200WB by BASF Corporation
 - d. Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows
- E. Evaporation Retarder:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterKure ER50 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Eucobar by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Sika Film by Sika Corporation

2.6 DRY SHAKE HARDENERS

- A. Mineral Aggregate Hardener:
 - 1. The specified mineral aggregate hardener shall be a factory-blended mixture of specially processed graded non-metallic aggregate.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company, "Surflex" to be used with "Kurez DR VOX"
 - b. MasterTop 100 to be used with "MasterKure CC 200WB by BASF Corporation

- c. Quartzplate FF to be used with Dress & Seal WB 30 by Laticrete International, Inc.
- B. Non-Oxidizing Metallic Hardener:
 - 1. The specified non-oxidizing metallic floor hardener shall be a mixture of specially processed non-rusting aggregates.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company, "Diamond-Plate" to be used with "Kurez DR VOX"
 - b. MasterTop 210COR to be used with "MasterKure CC 200WB by BASF Corporation
 - c. Emeryplate FF to be used with Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE AND CONCRETE RELATED PRODUCTS

- A. Cementitious Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. Provide pre-packaged high-precision, non-shrink, non metallic grout.
 - 2. See General Notes for grout minimum compressive strength.
 - 3. ASTM C 1107
 - 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterFlow 928 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Dry Pack Grout or HI-FLOW GROUT by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products
 - d. Sikagrout 328 by Sika Corporation
 - e. Duragrout by Laticrete International, Inc.
- B. Self-Leveling Concrete Topping - Underlayment for Interior Applications:
 - 1. Use self-leveling underlayment concrete formulated to level concrete floors without shrinking, cracking or spalling, and capable of being placed from feathered edge to 1" (25mm) thickness without aggregate in one pour. If greater than 1" (25mm) thickness is required, aggregate shall be extended with aggregate in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Appropriate primer shall be utilized for all underlayment applications.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. K-15 by Ardex
 - b. Flo-Top or Super Flo-Top by Euclid Chemical Company

- c. Sika Level Series by Sika Corporation
- C. Moisture-Retaining Covers:
- 1. ASTM C171
 - 2. A naturally colored, non-woven polypropylene fabric with a non-perforated reflective polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Hydracure S-16 by PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Transguard 4000 by Amorlon a Division of Reef Industries , Inc.
 - c. UltraCure NCF by Sika Corporation
 - d. Top Cure by Transshield
- D. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) used as Fill - Geofoam
- 1. Material: Rigid, closed cell polystyrene blocks formed by expansion of polystyrene beads by steam.
 - 2. Comply with the requirements of ASTM D 6817
 - 3. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, provide the following types of EPS:
 - a. Fill between a lower slab and a raised slab area: EPS12 -2.2 psi (15 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 10 psi (70 kPa) flexural strength minimum
 - b. Fill below exterior floor slabs or slabs with truck loading: EPS19 - 5.8 psi (40 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 30 psi (200 kPa) flexural strength minimum
 - 4. Thickness as indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Execution: Conform to manufacturer's instructions regarding preparation, installation and protection
 - 6. Gripper plates shall be used as needed to restrain EPS from moving laterally in multi-layer applications
 - 7. Contractor shall sequence soil or concrete topping placement to avoid EPS block shift or flotation.
 - 8. Submit the following for review:
 - a. Manufacturer's product literature including physical properties in compliance with ASTM D 6817 and type specified

- b. 10 year physical property warranty
- 9. Submit the following for record:
 - a. Summary of test compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties
 - b. Product Certificates showing evidence of third party quality control
- 10. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ACH Foam Technologies
 - b. Atlas EPS
 - c. Universal Construction Foam
- E. Non-Slip Aggregate:
 - 1. Abrasive crushed and graded aggregate, high in aluminum oxide aggregate which is unaffected by moisture or cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Non-Slip Aggregate by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Emery Non-Slip by Dayton Superior
 - c. A-H Emery Emerundum by Anti-Hydro International, Inc.

2.9 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Repair Mortar
 - 1. The following patching mortars may be used when color match of the adjacent concrete is not required. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required.
 - 2. Acceptable Products-Horizontal Surfaces:
 - a. Tammspatch II or Tamms Thin Patch by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Sikatop 122 Plus by Sika Corporation
 - c. Meadow-Patch T1 or T2 or Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Duracrete by Laticrete International, Inc.
 - 3. Acceptable Products-Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
 - a. MasterEmaco N400 by BASF Corporation

- b. Verticoat, Vertacoat Supreme or Dualtop Gel by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. SikaTop 123 Plus by Sika Corporation
 - d. Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
- B. Crack Repair:
- a. Euco Qwikstitch or Dural 50 LM by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. MasterSeal 630 by BASF Corporation
 - c. T78 Methyl Methacrylate Crack Sealer by Transpo Industries, Inc.
- C. High Strength Flowing Repair Concrete:
- 1. For forming and pouring large volume repairs, provide shrinkage compensated repair concrete with integral corrosion inhibitor.
 - 2. Minimum compressive strength 8000 psi (56MPa) @ 28-days
 - 3. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required for cold weather applications
 - 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Eucocrete by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. MasterEmaco S 466 CI by BASF Corporation
 - c. Meadow-Crete FNP by W. R. Meadows
- D. Epoxy Injection:
- 1. ASTM C881
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterInject 1380 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Dural Injection Gel by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Sikadur 35 LV LPL by Sika Corporation
 - d. Rezi-Weld LV State by W. R. Meadows
- E. Pressure-Injected Foam Resin:
- 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. De Neef Sealform PUn by GCP Applied Technologies
 - b. Crack-Pac Flex-H2O by Simpson Strong-Tie

- c. SikaFix HH LV by Sika Corporation
- F. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal CR 190 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Euco 700 or Qwikjoint UVR by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. MM-80 by Metzger/McGuire
 - d. Rezi-Weld Flex by W. R. Meadows
- G. Methyl Methacrylate (MMA)
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal 630 by BASF Corporation
 - b. Transpo Industries, Inc. "T-78 Methyl Methacrylate Polymer Crack Healer/Sealer"
 - c. MMA #884 by Epoxy Systems
- H. Sealant:
 - 1. Silicone or Polyurethane Sealant (as selected based on project requirements such as loading, traffic, bond, coatings, etc.).
 - 2. Joint to be routed and cleaned per manufacturer's written directions.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal Sealants by BASF Corporation
 - b. Sikaflex-1C SL and Loadflex 524 EZ by Sika Corporation
 - c. Pourthane NS by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Eucolastic 1NS by Euclid Chemical Company

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

- A. Work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 117 except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade:
 - 1. Dampen subgrades not covered with membrane by sprinkling immediately before placing concrete.
 - a. Omit when subgrade is already damp.
 - 2. Do not place on water-saturated subgrade unless placing can be done without damage to subgrade (surface is stable) and loading the subgrade does not drive free water to the surface.
 - 3. Do not place concrete on frozen ground.
- B. Forms:
 - 1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.
 - 2. Remove dirt, sawdust, nails and other foreign material from formed space.
 - 3. Dampen wood forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.
 - 4. Cool metal forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.
- C. Concrete Accessories:
 - 1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.
- D. Dewatering:
 - 1. Remove water from concrete formwork.
 - 2. Divert any flowing water to sump and remove by pumping.
 - 3. Refer to Division 1 for additional dewatering requirements.

3.3 JOINTS IN CONCRETE

- A. Locate construction and contraction joints as indicated on Drawings and on approved joint location submittal.
 - 1. Do not use contraction joints in framed floors or composite slabs.
 - 2. Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Design Professionals.
 - 3. Coordinate location of construction and contraction joints with locations of joints in finish materials where they exist.
 - a. Construction and contraction joints in slabs or slab on grade with terrazzo finish must be reviewed and approved by the Design Professionals.

4. Maximum joint spacing is as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Construction Joints:
1. Construction joints shall be located within the central third of the span. Any concrete spilling over or through the bulkhead shall be removed at the completion of the pour. All surfaces of the concrete shall have reinforcing extending through the joint.
 2. Horizontal Joints: Horizontal construction joints other than those shown on the Drawings will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect.
 3. Joint Preparation: Forms shall be removed in time to permit roughening of construction joints of structural members by chipping and wire brushing to remove all loose and foreign material and roughen as indicated on the Drawings. The existing concrete at joints shall either be (a) dampened to the point that the surface is saturated, but all standing water has been removed, promptly followed by placement and vibration of fresh concrete, or (b) not required to be dampened, with one of the specified bonding compounds applied as appropriate for the joint condition, following manufacturer recommendations, with placement and vibration of fresh concrete to follow while the epoxy bonding agent is still tacky. Joints without epoxy bonding agent require fresh concrete with slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater at horizontal joints, and fresh concrete confined to maintain pressure against the joint at vertical joints. Where such conditions are not present, or where applying water to dampen the surface is impractical, use epoxy bonding agent suitable for dry surfaces
- C. Isolation Joints:
1. Interrupt structural continuity resulting from bond, reinforcement or keyway at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls and other locations, as indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints in Floor Slabs-on-Grade:
1. Maximum slab area controlled by jointing is 400 square feet (35 square meters).
 2. Space joints at 36 times slab thickness unless a smaller spacing is indicated on the Drawings, located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).
 3. Contraction joints can be provided by sawcuts, formed joints or appropriately detailed construction joints.
 4. Sawcuts shall be made as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate. The Soff-Cut saw shall be used to a depth of $\frac{1}{4}$ of slab thickness immediately after final finishing. Conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible after final finish without raveling to a depth as indicated on the Drawings.
 5. Where contraction joints coincide with construction joints, detail joint as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Joint Fillers: Coordinate with Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies and Division 7 requirements.

3.4 MIXING

- A. Measurement of Materials: Conforming to ASTM C 94.
- B. Mixing: All concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94 except as follows:
 - 1. Provide concrete materials, proportions and properties as herein specified in lieu of ASTM C 94.
 - 2. Water, beyond that required by the mix design, shall not be added at the Project site. Addition of water at the Project site shall be made only in the presence of the Testing Agency.
 - 3. Furnish delivery ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the site to the Contractor conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 94.
- C. High range water reducing agents (superplasticizer), if added at the batch plant, may be added again at the Project site.
 - 1. If superplasticizers are added at the batch plant, the concrete mix design must account for the delivery time, workability, finishability, and setting time required on the jobsite for proper placing and finishing procedures.
 - 2. If the superplasticizer is redosed at the jobsite in air entrained concrete, air content must be checked after mixing.
- D. Discharge of the concrete shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours , after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. If the 1-1/2 hour limit cannot be achieved due to project location or other project specific conditions, hydration control measures to extend the proper workability up to 4 hours maximum can be proposed for approval by the SER. The increased time period along with redosing of the high range water reducer and/or use of hydration controlling/workability retaining admixtures should be agreed upon at the pre-concrete conference.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Prior to Concrete Placement:
 - 1. Mechanical vibrators are required and must be available for placing concrete.
 - 2. Remove debris from space to be occupied with concrete.
 - 3. Notify Design Professionals and Testing Agency 48 hours prior to starting concrete placement.
 - 4. Approved mix designs must be maintained on file in Contractor's Field Office.
 - 5. Reinforcement and accessories shall be in proper locations, clean, free of loose scale, dirt or other foreign coatings that may reduce bond to concrete, and in accordance with Section 032000 and Drawings.

6. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before pouring concrete.
 7. Do not place concrete having a slump outside of allowable slump range.
 8. Place concrete before initial set has occurred, but in no event after it has been discharged from the mixer more than 30 minutes. All concrete shall be placed upon clean, damp surfaces, free from puddled water, or upon properly consolidated fills or upon Controlled Low-Strength Material with a strength between **50 and 1200** psi. Placement upon soft mud or dry earth is not permitted.
 9. Unless adequate protection is provided, concrete shall not be placed during rain.
 10. Rain water shall not be allowed to increase mixing water or to damage the surface finish.
 11. At surfaces left exposed to view, do not use equipment in placing and finishing concrete that contain aluminum in the finishing edges that come in contact with the concrete surface.
 12. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
 13. Place vapor retarder directly below slabs on grade as specified in Contract Documents.
- B. For Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:
1. For concrete slab, wall, beam or column, conform to requirements of ACI 318. For variations from these requirements, submit a written request for Design Professionals' review and response.
 2. Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in concrete slabs on steel deck without approval of Design Professional.
 3. Provide sleeves for pipes passing vertically through concrete.
 4. Do not embed aluminum materials.
 5. Do not cut, bend or displace the reinforcement to facilitate placement of embedded pipes and conduits.
- C. Pumping: Pumping shall be done in strict accordance with ACI 304.2R.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms:
1. Clean and prepare forms as specified in Section 031000/Concrete Formwork.
 2. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in walls.
 3. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24" (600mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

5. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping.
 - a. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309R.
6. Do not use vibrators to move fresh concrete laterally inside forms from discharge point; shift discharge point as needed.
7. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine.
8. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" (150mm) into preceding layer.
9. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
10. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
11. Do not vibrate Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC).

E. Placing Concrete Slabs:

1. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in floors.
 - a. Place slabs on grade by the long strip cast method. Refer to ACI 302.1R for recommended methods of placement.
2. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.
3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
4. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off.
 - a. Use highway straight edges, bullfloats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows.
 - b. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
5. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
6. Do not place materials on slabs or impose loads during period of setting.

F. Placing Concrete on Steel Decks

1. Exercise care during concrete placement on steel decks to prevent concentrated loads or high pile-ups of concrete and to avoid impacts caused by dumping or dropping of concrete on steel decks.
2. Do not use buggies on unprotected areas of deck. If buggies are used to place concrete, furnish and install planked runways to protect deck from damage.

G. Placing Concrete at Construction Joints:

1. To secure full bond at construction joints, surfaces to receive concrete in a subsequent placement shall be left in a roughened state or intentionally roughened by raking while plastic or brushing and chipping immediately after removal.
2. Before new concrete is placed in contact, surfaces of hardened concrete already placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance.
3. At hardened concrete at joints where no bonding agents are used, dampen concrete to achieve a saturated surface dry condition. Leave no standing water. Place and vibrate concrete (slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater) against horizontal joints. Place and vibrate flowing concrete (slump 8 to 10 inches (200 to 250mm)) while maintaining pressure against vertical joints by confinement.
4. At hardened concrete with joints not meeting conditions required for no bonding agents, apply appropriate specified bonding agent for conditions present including age and moisture per manufacturer's specifications. Place new concrete while the bonding agent is still tacky.

H. Floor Topping Slabs:

1. Place concrete topping slab to required lines and levels.
2. Minimum topping slab thickness is 2" (50mm).
3. Place dividers, edge strips and other items to be cast in place.
4. At all topping slabs, remove deleterious material before placing topping slab.
5. All topping slabs shall be bonded unless noted as unbonded on the drawings.
6. Bonded topping slabs should be placed directly against a properly prepared base slab. Proper preparation of the base slab consists of cleaning and removal of all deleterious material roughening the surface to a concrete surface profile of CSP5 or CSP6 and overnight prewetting of the newly cleaned, exposed surface with no standing water present. The surface abrasion method should not cause micro cracking of the top of the base slab.
7. Immediately before placing the bonded topping slab, scrub an even, 1/16" to 1/8" layer of portland cement/sand/water bonding grout over the entire surface to receive the topping slab. Do not allow the bonding grout to dry to a whitish appearance before the topping slab is placed.
8. Where topping slab is noted on Drawings as unbonded the topping should be placed on bond breaker consisting of two sheets of plastic film.

9. Topping mix shall have a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45.
 10. Topping mix shall have a maximum shrinkage of 0.04% at 28 days. If the topping slab is to be exposed and polished, the maximum shrinkage shall be 0.02%.
 11. The topping slab shall be moist cured for a minimum of 36 hours after placement.
 12. Bonded topping slabs shall have contraction joints located to match any joints in the base slab. All topping slabs shall be jointed to eliminate restraint conditions such as re-entrant corners and to isolate the slab from columns, walls, etc. and to limit the maximum distance between joints to 15 feet (4570mm).
- I. Cold-Weather Placement:
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306R and as specified in this section.
 2. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C), at point of placement.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - a. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 4. Remove frost, snow and ice from forms, reinforcement and other embedments immediately prior to concrete placement.
 5. Use only the specified non-corrosive accelerating admixture previously approved as part of the cold weather mixture. Addition of calcium chloride, salt, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions is not permitted.
 6. Freeze Resistant Concrete per ASTM C1622 and Chapter 9 of ACI 212.3R may be used if approved by SER. The contractor shall prepare a plan for placing, finishing and curing procedures that assure the specified hardened properties are achieved.
- J. Hot-Weather Placement:
1. Hot weather is defined as air temperature which exceeds 90°F (32°C) or any combination of high temperature, low humidity and/or high wind velocity which causes a rate of evaporation in excess of 0.2 pounds per square feet per hour (1.0 kg/m² per hour) as determined by ACI 305R.
 2. When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305R and as specified in this section.
 3. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below **95°F (35°C)**.

4. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water.
5. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
6. When concrete placement will occur late in the day and reinforcing steel will be heated by the sun, cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap so that steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
7. When concrete operations must be performed in direct sun, wind, high temperatures, low relative humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, the specified evaporation retarder shall be applied one or more times during the finishing operation to prevent plastic cracking.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. General:

1. Comply with recommendations for concrete finishing established by ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R.
2. Comply with dimensional tolerance limitations given by ACI 117.
3. For shored floor or slab on grade construction: Floor flatness/floor levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed prior to the removal of shores and forms but not later than **72** hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency.
4. See architectural Drawings for locations of the various finishes listed below.
5. Comply with the specified overall SOF_F and SOF_L values listed below:
 - a. The specified overall area shall be each individual floor.
 - b. F_F/F_L shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155.
 - c. The specified minimum local values of MLF_F/MLF_L shall be 3/5 of the SOF_F/SOF_L values listed below.
 - d. If an individual test section measures less than either of the specified minimum local MLF_F/MLF_L numbers, that section may be rejected and remedial measures may be required as specified in CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS.
 - e. If the composite value of the test surface measures less than either of the specified overall SOF_F/SOF_L numbers, then the entire slab may be rejected and remedial measures may be required.
 - f. F_L numbers shall only apply to supported slabs if the tested with all of the original shoring in place, prior to shoring removal/reshoring.
 - g. F_L numbers shall not apply to unshored slabs or shored slabs with camber.

- B. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Scratch Finish.
 - a. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=20$ and $SOF_L=15$.
 - b. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - c. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.
- C. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, sand-bed terrazzo as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Float Finish.
 - a. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating.
 - b. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both.
 - c. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units.
 - d. Finish surfaces to overall value of $SOF_F=20$ and $SOF_L=15$.
 - e. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.
 - f. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains.
 - g. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- D. Finishes for Pedestrian Sidewalks and Ramps, Exterior Platforms, Steps, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Sidewalks and Curbs: Light-to-medium broom finish applied with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.
 2. Ramps: Scored finish as applied perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.
 3. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=20$ and $SOF_L=15$.
 4. Texture shall be approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.
- E. Finish for interior floor slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, paint or another thin film-finish coating system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Trowel Finish.
 - a. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel.
 - b. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface.
 - c. The final hand-troweling operation shall result in a smooth surface, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
 - d. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
 2. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=25$ and $SOF_L=20$.
 3. Floor Slopes: Where drains occur, slope floor slabs uniformly to drains, maintaining scheduled slab thickness.
 4. Floor Edges at Expansion Joints: Tool edges minimum 3/8" (10mm).
 5. Defects: Remove defects of sufficient magnitude to show through floor covering by grinding.
 6. Floor Hardener: Use only where scheduled and in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 7. Dry Cement: Shall not be used during finishing.
- F. Finish for thin set ceramic tile or thin set epoxy terrazzo, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish:
 - a. Apply a trowel finish as specified.
 - b. Immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.
 2. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=35$ and $SOF_L=25$.
- G. Finishes for Parking Garage Deck, Ramps, Loading Docks:
1. Highway straight edge immediately after screeding concrete.
 2. Finish surface to overall values of $SOF_F=20$ and $SOF_L=15$.
 3. For Slabs Not Receiving Deck Coating: Medium broom finish with ridges not to exceed 1/8" (3mm) in height. Texture shall be as approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.
 4. For Slabs Scheduled to Receive Deck Coating: Smooth floated finish which must be verified with coating manufacturer before finishing the slab.
 - a. Coordinate with deck coating specified in Division 7.

5. Auto Ramps: Rough texture applied perpendicular to direction of traffic. Texture shall be as approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.
- H. Finishes Equipment and Housekeeping Pads
1. Coordinate finish surface to meet equipment manufacturer requirements, if any, for flatness and levelness.
- I. Tolerances at Slab Discontinuities
1. Within 2 ft (600mm) of slab boundaries, construction joints, isolation joints, block-outs, penetrations or other similar discontinuities, where required for travel paths, installation of finishes and partitions, or any other requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, the following equivalent straightedge tolerances shall apply:
 - a. Specified local $MLF_F = 12$, use $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than $\frac{1}{16}$ " (2mm)
 - b. Specified local $MLF_F = 15$, use $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than $\frac{1}{32}$ " (0.8mm)
- J. Dry Shake Finish:
1. Non-slip aggregate where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Non-oxidizing metallic hardener on loading docks at a rate of 1.5 lbs. per sq. ft. (7.3 kg/m²) and in other locations so noted on the Drawings.
 3. Mineral aggregate hardener at a rate of 1.2 lbs. per sq. ft. (5.8 kg/m²) where noted on the Drawings.
 4. Final finish type, method and tolerance as applicable by location and use.
 5. Dry shake finish will be applied only where scheduled and in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the methods and procedures agreed upon at the pre-installation conference.
- K. Rough Formed Finish:
1. Acceptable for formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6mm) in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- L. Architectural Concrete Finish:
1. Using self-consolidating concrete, provide smooth, uniform finish upon form removal with no patching, stoning or other form of repair except washing permitted unless otherwise noted for walls, columns and other surfaces exposed to view. The surface shall match the approved jobsite mock-up panel.

M. Smooth Formed Finish:

1. Required for formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or scheduled to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
2. Surface is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
3. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections completely.

N. Smooth Rubbed Finish:

1. "Smooth Rubbed" finish shall consist of a finish free of fins, joint marks smoothed off, blemishes removed and surfaces left smooth and unmarred.
2. Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, which have received smooth form finish treatment not later than one day after form removal.
3. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced.
 - a. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

O. Grout-Cleaned Finish:

1. Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.
2. Combine one part Portland Cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint.
3. Blend standard Portland Cement and white Portland Cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
4. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes.
5. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap.
6. Keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

P. Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Normal Conditions:

1. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperature, and damage.
2. Concrete shall be kept continuously moist and above 50°F (10°C) for seven days (ASTM C 150 Type I cement) or for 10 days (ASTM C 150 Type II cement). High early strength concrete usage shall be maintained over 50°F (10°C) for three days.
3. Concrete and concrete patching materials shall be cured according to manufacturers published recommendations.
4. Begin curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface and finishing has been completed.
5. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, moist curing, moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified. Under extreme hot/dry or windy/dry conditions, moist curing and/or moisture-retaining cover curing should be used.
 - a. Curing compound is an acceptable form of curing if all of the following requirements are met:
 - 1) Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). In accordance with all manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions.
 - 3) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application.
 - 4) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 5) Use curing and sealing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.
 - 6) Floors to receive covering shall be cleaned thoroughly using a power scrubber and industrial strength detergent.
 - 7) Hand-brooming and sweeping is not sufficient.
 - 8) Strippable curing compound may be used in lieu of a moist curing method when approved by the Design Professionals.
 - b. Provide moist curing by the following methods:
 - 1) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - 2) Use continuous water-fog spray.

- 3) Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4" (100mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- c. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:
 - 1) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" (75mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape
 6. Cure slabs on grade, concrete toppings, concrete pour strips, supported slabs, walls and columns, not subject to conditions of hot or cold weather concreting, in accordance with ACI 308.
 7. Cure surfaces exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, etc., such as loading dock slabs, parking garage slabs and ramps in accordance with ACI 308 recommendations for moist curing.
 8. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by leaving forms in place for the full curing period (equivalent to moist curing).
 - a. If forms are removed prior to completion of full curing period, continue curing by methods specified above for Unformed Surfaces, as applicable.
- B. Cold-Weather Protection:
 1. When concrete is placed under conditions of cold weather concreting (defined as a period when the mean daily temperature drops below 40°F (4°C) for more than 3 successive days), take additional precautions as specified in ACI 306R when placing, curing, monitoring and protecting the fresh concrete.
- C. Hot-Weather Protection:
 1. When concrete is placed under conditions of hot weather concreting, provide extra protection of the concrete against excessive placement temperatures and excessive drying throughout the placing and curing operations with an evaporation retarder.
 - a. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
 2. Hot weather curing is required if hot weather conditions occur within a 24-hour period after completion of concrete placement.
- D. Floor surfaces, wherever indicated by weather conditions, shall be sprinkled during the interval between finishing operation and the start of curing to positively ensure against the possibility of surface drying.

3.0 CONCRETE REPAIRS

- A. Perform patching and repairs in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Contractor shall submit patching and repair methods and materials for review by Design Professionals.
- C. When complete, all patches and repairs shall match color and texture of adjoining surfaces.
- D. At surfaces that are exposed to view, prepare test areas at inconspicuous locations for review by Design Professionals to verify repair color and texture match before proceeding with repair.
- E. Apply all patching and repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- F. Repairing Cracks In Formed and Unformed Surfaces:
 - 1. Contractor shall notify Design Professionals of all cracks wider than 0.02" (0.50mm) and all cracks wider than 0.01" (0.25mm) that occur in a group of at least three cracks within twelve inches (300mm), in concrete. If Design Professionals deem repairs necessary, Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all such cracks per Design Professionals recommendation at no expense to the Owner. Repairs will generally require one or more of the following: Epoxy Injection, Semi-Rigid Epoxy, Pressure Injected Foam Resin, Methyl Methacrylate and/or Sealant with joint routed and cleaned. See Concrete Repair Materials section of this Specification for acceptable products
- G. Repairing Formed Surfaces
 - 1. Immediately after stripping forms, patch all honeycombing, defective joints, voids, etc. before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Remove all burrs, fins, and ridges before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
 - 3. Remove stains from rust, grease and oils, from release agents, etc.
 - 4. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of the Design Professionals.
 - a. Surface defects, include color and texture irregularities, cracks as defined above, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - b. Chip away defective areas, honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" (6mm) in any dimension and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1" (25mm) and saw-cut edges to prevent feather edging of fill material.
 - 5. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
 - 6. Clean out form tie holes and fill with dry pack mortar or precast cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

7. If honeycombing exposes reinforcement, chip to provide clear space at least 3/4" (20mm) wide all around steel to allow proper bond.
- H. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. High and Low areas in concrete surfaces which are in excess of specified tolerances shall be leveled or ground-smooth.
 - a. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - b. Correct low areas by applying leveling material. Finish leveling material as specified in this section.
 2. Repair surfaces containing defects that affect durability of concrete.
 - a. Surface defects include crazing, cracks as defined above, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" (25mm) in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" (20mm) clearance all around.
- I. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.

3.9 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE

- A. In accordance with ACI 301, except where otherwise specified.
- B. If, at any time during construction, the concrete resulting from the approved mix design deviates from Specification requirements for any reason, such as lack of workability, or insufficient strength, the Contractor shall have his laboratory verify the deficiency and modify the mix design, until the specified concrete is obtained. Modified mix to be submitted for approval per Part 1 - SUBMITTALS.

3.10 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and placement of reinforcement steel; placement of inserts and other embedded items; and the structural adequacy of all formwork.
- B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

[Balance of page blank; see form on next page]

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN SUBMITTAL FORM

Project: _____
 City: _____
 General Contractor: _____
 Concrete Contractor: _____
 Concrete Strength: _____
 Use/Location on Job: _____
 Supplier's Mix Designation: _____

Design Mix Information (Please check one): *Refer to ACI 301 for requirements of data used to substantiate strength calculations.*

Field Experience (Based on Standard Deviation Analysis): _____
 Trial Mixture Test Data: _____

Design Characteristics:

Density: _____ Pcf (kg/m³)
 Strength: _____ Psi (MPa) (28 day)
 Air: _____ % (specified)

Materials:	Type/Source	Specific Gravity	Weight (lb)	Absolute Vol. (cu. ft.) (cu. m)
Cement:				
Fly ash:				
Slag (GGBFS)				
Microsilica:				
Coarse Aggregate:				
Fine Aggregate:				
Water:				
Air:				
Other:				
TOTAL:				27.0 cu. ft. (1.0 m ³)
Water/Cementitious Material Ratio (lbs. (kg) water / lbs. (kg) cementitious material) =				%

Admixtures:	Manufacturer	ASTM	Dosage (oz/cwt)
Water Reducer:			
Air Entraining Agent:			
High Range Water Reducer			
Non-corrosive Accelerator:			
Other:			

Slump before HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)
 Slump after HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)

Standard Deviation Analysis (from experience records):

No. of Test Cylinders
 Evaluated: _____
 Standard Deviation: _____

Required Average Strength f'_{cr}

Average Strength by Tests

Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)

(Refer to ACI 318 for increased deviation factor when less than 30 tests are available)

TRIAL MIXTURE TEST DATA

Compressive Strength:	Age (days)	Mix #1	Mix #2	Mix #3
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	Average	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
<i>Required Average Strength f'_{cr}</i>				
<i>Average Strength by Tests</i>				
<i>Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)</i>				

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

*Please
check*

Coarse Aggregate Gradation Report	
Fine Aggregate Gradation Report	
Fly Ash (or other Supplementary Cementitious Material) Certification	
Concrete Compressive Strength Data or Trial Mixture Test Data	
Admixture Compatibility certification letters	
Chloride Ion Content Certification	
Alkali Aggregate Reactivity Certification	
Shrinkage Test Reports	

SUBMITTED BY:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone no.: _____

Main Plant Location: _____

Miles from Project: _____

Secondary Plant Location: _____

Miles from Project: _____

Date: _____

Certification by Concrete
Supplier: _____
Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

PE License Number
and Expiration Date
(print or stamp) _____

Structural Substitution Request Form – to be completed by Contractor

Project:		Substitution Request #
Date:		
Requesting Contractor:		Pages Attached (including this form)

1. Description of Requested Substitution:

2. Related Drawings and Specification Sections:

3. Rationale or Benefit Anticipated:

4. Effect on Construction Schedule¹ (check one): NONE See Attached
5. Effect on Owner's Cost² attach data (check one): CREDIT TO OWNER EXTRA
6. Effect on Construction Documents³ (design work anticipated): NONE See Attached
7. Requesting Contractor Agrees to Pay for Design Changes (check): YES NO NOT APPLICABLE

8. Effect on Other Trades⁴:

9. Effect of Substitution on Manufacturer's Warranty (check): NONE See Attachment

Signature⁵: _____ Date: _____

Company: _____

General Contractor Signature⁵: _____ Date: _____

- Notes:**
1. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any problems that may arise from making the requested substitution.
 2. This is **NOT A CHANGE ORDER FORM**. A separate form is required to adjust costs and/or schedules.
 3. Contractor is responsible for any design impacts that may arise from this substitution, including redesign efforts.
 4. Contractor is responsible for effects on other trades from this substitution;
 General Contractor must review and agree effects on other trades are fairly represented in items 4-9.
 5. Signature by a person having authority to legally bind his/her company to the above terms. Otherwise this request is void
 6. All items in form must be completed for substitution request to be considered.

Request Review Responses (completed by Architect and/or Engineer(s)):

ACCEPT ED	ACCEPT ED AS NOTED	REJECT ED	INSUFFICIENT DATA TO SUPPORT REQUEST	ENGINEER / ARCH / MEP SIGNATURE	DATE
-----------	--------------------	-----------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------	------

Engineer/Architect Comments:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
 2. Hail Resistance: SH.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or a comparable system by another manufacturer.
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company; Berridge Zee-Lock Double Lock.
 - b. **Centria; SRS3 16"**.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel

sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (22 gage).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: Matte Black.
3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 4. Joint Type: Double folded.
 5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 2.0-3.0 inches.
 7. Slope: Can accommodate 1/2-inch per foot slope.
- C. Curved Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or a comparable system by another manufacturer.
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company; Barrel Roof ~~EX-SS4~~.
 - b. **Centria; SRS3 16"**.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (22 gage).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 4. Joint Type: Double folded.
 5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 2.0-3.0 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50

coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 36 13 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in The Department of Justice 2010 ADA Standards, and IBC and ICC/ANSI A117.1 or other locally enforced accessibility standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.
 - 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Full-Vision Aluminum Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door 521 Series with flare track and RSX Operator, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - b. Raynor.
 - c. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- B. Aluminum Sections: Full vision with insulated stiles and rails, manufactured to be installed within curtainwall framing, ~~and with manufacturer's standard, nonglazed insulated panels across bottom section of door.~~
- C. Track Configuration: Standard-lift or Vertical-lift tracks as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door.
- E. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Locking Devices: Equip door with chain lock keeper.
- G. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
- H. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Operator Type: Manufacturer's RSX Operator.
 - 2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 - 3. Motor Exposure: Exterior, dusty, wet, or humid.
 - 4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
 - 5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
 - 6. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.
- I. Door Finish:
 - 1. Clear anodized.
 - 2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Match finish of exterior section face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 ALUMINUM DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Sections: Insulated extruded-aluminum stile and rail members with dimensions and profiles as indicated on Drawings; members joined by welding or with concealed, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter, aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section; and with meeting rails shaped to provide a weather-resistant seal.
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 extrusions, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; minimum thickness 0.065 inch for door section 1-3/4 inches deep, and as required to comply with requirements.
 2. Thermal Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard polyurethane foam insulation completely filling interior of member.
 3. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 4. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- ~~B.A. Solid Panels: Aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, not less than 0.040 inch thick, set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop.~~
- ~~1. Thermal Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard polyurethane foam insulation completely filling interior of panel.~~
- G.B. Full-Vision Sections: Manufacturer's insulated, tubular, aluminum-framed section fully glazed with manufacturer's 1/2-inch Low E insulated glazing set in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel and with removable extruded-vinyl or aluminum stops.

2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. For Vertical Track: Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.
 - b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch-diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware".
- B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.
- C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
- C. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- D. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- E. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
- C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Hertz: 60.
 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
 5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
- D. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- E. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
- F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 44 13 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- C. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within standard warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

- a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
- 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4-inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 - 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
 - 2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- J. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America; 1600UT System 1 Curtain Wall, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America.
 3. Tubelite.
 4. United States Aluminum.
 5. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.
 6. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
- B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.
1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

- d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.41.1 INSULATED SPANDREL PANELS

~~A. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.~~

~~1. Basis of Design: Mapes Industries, Inc.; Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels.~~

~~2.1. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.~~

~~3.1. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.~~

~~a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.~~

~~b.a. Finish: Match framing system.~~

~~c.a. Texture: Smooth.~~

~~d.a. Backing Sheet: 0.157-inch-thick, cement board.~~

~~4.1. Interior Skin: Aluminum.~~

~~a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.~~

~~b.a. Finish: Match framing system.~~

~~c.a. Texture: Smooth.~~

~~d.a. Backing Sheet: 0.157-inch-thick, cement board.~~

~~5.1. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.~~

~~B.A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.~~

~~1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.~~

~~2.1. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.~~

2.52.4 ENTRANCES

A. Entrances: Comply with Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

2.62.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.72.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.82.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
- D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:
 - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- F. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:
 - 1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

2. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 3. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.92.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Color and Gloss: Black..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 - 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
- C. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 45 13 - STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum-framed assemblies glazed with structured-polycarbonate panels as follows:
 - 1. Wall assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 13 34 19 "Metal Building Systems" pre-engineered metal building to which assemblies are attached.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum components of panel assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel assemblies.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.
- C. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size.
 - 1. For each type of structured-polycarbonate panel.
 - 2. For each type of exposed finish for framing members.
- D. Fabrication Samples: Of each framing system intersection and adjacent panels, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size framing members and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Structured-polycarbonate panels.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.

- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For panel assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each structured-polycarbonate-panel assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For structured-polycarbonate-panel assemblies from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For panel assemblies to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical panel assemblies as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Water leakage.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace structured-polycarbonate panels that exhibit defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Defects include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination.
 - b. Color changes exceeding requirements.
 - c. Losses in light transmission beyond 6 percent from original when measured according to ASTM D1003.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Aluminum-Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design structured-polycarbonate-panel assemblies.
- B. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection Limits:
 - 1. Vertical Panel Assemblies: Limited to 1/60 of clear span for each assembly component.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Panel assemblies tested according to ASTM E330, as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not show evidence of deflection exceeding specified deflection limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not show evidence of material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide panel assemblies that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient- and surface-temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces.
- G. Energy Performance: Provide panel assemblies with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - 2. Solar-Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an SHGC of no greater than ~~0.34~~ **0.36** as determined according to NFRC 200.
 - 3. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies: Translucent assemblies that are supported by aluminum framing and glazed with structured-polycarbonate panels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Duo-Gard Industries Inc; 3500 Series, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
 - b. Wasco, part of Velux Commercial.
- c. **Major Industries, Inc.; IlluminPC, Thermally Broken, Opal (White).**

2.3 STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE PANELS

- A. Structured-Polycarbonate Panels: Translucent, extruded-polycarbonate sheet with multiwall cellular cross section that provides isolated airspaces and that is coextruded with a UV-protective layer.
 - 1. ~~Cell Insulation: Fill cellular cross sections with aerogel.~~
- B. Panel Thickness: Nominal 1-1/2 inch (40 mm).
- C. UV Resistance: On outer surface **as needed to meet energy requirements.**
- D. Color: ~~Transparent, colorless~~ **Translucent, white.**
- E. Panel Performance:
 - 1. Plastic Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F or more according to ASTM D1929.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less according to ASTM E84, or 75 or less according to ASTM D2843.
 - 3. Combustibility Classification: Class CC1 based on testing according to ASTM D635.

4. Interior Finish Classification: Class A based on testing according to ASTM E84.
5. Color Change: Not more than 3.0 units Delta E, when measured according to ASTM D2244, after outdoor weathering compliant with procedures in ASTM D1435.
 - a. Outdoor Weathering Conditions: 60 months in Arizona or 120 months in a moderate North American climate.
6. Impact Resistance: No failure at impact of 200 ft. x lbf according to freefalling-ball impact test using a 3-1/2-inch-diameter, 6.3-lb ball.
7. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D1003.

2.4 ALUMINUM FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Construction: Thermally broken, extruded aluminum.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, and nonbleeding fasteners and accessories; compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. At closures, retaining caps, or battens, use ASTM A193, 300 series stainless-steel screws.
 2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 3. At movement joints, use slip-joint linings, spacers, and sleeves of material and type recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Aluminum sheet not less than 0.040 inch thick, finished to match framing.
- F. Framing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard gasket system with low-friction surface treatment designed specifically for retaining structured-polycarbonate panels.
- G. Frame-System Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- H. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing through joints and moisture migrating within assembly to exterior.
- B. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.
- C. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not install damaged components.
 - 2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and immobilization of moving joints.
 - 5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum components will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.
- C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.
- D. Erection Tolerances: Install panel assemblies to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches; otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch.
2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet, but no greater than 1/2 inch over total length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, panel assemblies shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not show evidence of water penetration.
- B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, and glazed curtain walls.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

- ~~1. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" for glazing in railings.~~
- ~~2.1. Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for insulated metal spandrel panels.~~
- ~~3.1. Section 08 44 23 "Structural Sealant Glazed Curtain Walls" for glazing sealants used in structural sealant glazed curtain walls.~~
1. **Section 08 34 16 "Hangar Doors" for manufacturer's glazing in bi-fold hangar doors.**
2. **Section 08 36 13 "Sectional Doors" for manufacturer's glazing in sectional doors.**
3. **Section 08 45 13 "Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies" for aluminum-framed wall assemblies glazed with structured-polycarbonate panels, Type GL1.**
4. Section 08 83 00 "Mirrors."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Guardian Industries Corp.
 3. Pilkington North America.
 4. Vitro Architectural Glass.
 5. SCHOTT North America, Inc.
 6. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
 4. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
 5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Roll-Wave Distortion Limits: Maximum peak to valley deviation of 0.003 inch in center field of lite, and 0.008 inch within 10.5 inches of leading and trailing edges.
 - b. Millidiopter: Plus or minus 100 mD over 95 percent of glass surface.
 - c. Overall Bow/Warp, Maximum: ASTM C 1048 Table 2 requirements, but not exceeding 0.50-inch regardless of edge dimension.
 - d. Maintain measurement documentation for each lite. Upon request provide documentation for verification.
 2. Heat Soak Testing: Provided heat soak testing conforming to EN14179, 2-hour dwell at 550 Degrees F +/- 18 Degrees F.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Roll-Wave Distortion Limits: Maximum peak to valley deviation of 0.003 inch in center field of lite, and 0.008 inch within 10.5 inches of leading and trailing edges.
 - b. Millidiopter: Plus or minus 100 mD over 95 percent of glass surface.
 - c. Overall Bow/Warp, Maximum: ASTM C 1048 Table 2 requirements, but not exceeding 0.50-inch regardless of edge dimension.
 - d. Maintain measurement documentation for each lite. Upon request provide documentation for verification.

- D. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Construction: Unless otherwise indicated, laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or ionomeric polymer interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of hermetic sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Spacer: Provide spacers with bent corners.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Black.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, Gray.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 295.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.
 - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
 - f. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-295.

- g. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

- a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.
1. Safety glazing labels required.

~~3.91.1 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE~~

~~A. Glass Type: Clear laminated glass with two plies of heat-strengthened float glass.~~

- ~~1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.~~
- ~~2.1. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch polyvinyl butyral.~~
- ~~3.1. Safety glazing label required.~~

~~B.A. Glass Type: Structural laminated glass with two plies of clear heat-strengthened float glass.~~

- ~~1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.~~
- ~~2.1. Structural Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch ionomeric polymer.~~
- ~~3.1. Safety glazing label required.~~

3.103.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Types **IG1 and IG1T**: Clear insulating glass for interior applications.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 3. Indoor and Outdoor Lites: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Safety glazing label required for fully tempered glass.
- B. Glass Types **GL2 and GL2T**: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Indoor and Outdoor Lites: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 5. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 51 percent minimum.
 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 maximum.
 8. Safety glazing label required for fully tempered glass.
 9. Available Products:
 - a. AGC Flat Glass North America, Inc.; Energy Select 23.
 - b. Guardian Industries Corporation; SNX 51/23.
 - c. Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 90.
 - d. Viracon, Inc.; VNE1-53.

- C. Glass Type **GL3**: Ceramic-coated, low-E, insulating vision glass.
1. Ceramic Coating Color and Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Outdoor Lite: heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air or Argon.
 5. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 6. Low-E Coating Location: Second surface.
 - a. Product: Match Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass above.
 7. Ceramic Frit Coating Location: Third surface.
 8. **Ceramic Frit Pattern and Color: 40% coverage, 1/8" dot pattern, white.**
 - 8-9. Safety glazing labels required for fully tempered glass.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mosaic tile.
2. Floor tile.
3. Glazed wall tile.
4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for products submitted as comparable products.
2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
3. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units and glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- E. Large and Heavy Tile (LHT):
1. Large Tile: Tiles with at least one side greater than 15-inches long.
 2. Heavy Tile: Tiles that are 5 lbs/sq.ft. or heavier.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification: Not required if basis-of-design is provided.
 1. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Showers and Steam Rooms: Vapor permeance maximum 0.5 perms; ASTM E 96, Procedure E.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Dry-Set Mortar for Large and Heavy Tile (LHT Mortar): Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.15. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.
1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. Available Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; MegaLite Rapid Setting Crack Prevention Mortar.
 - b. LATICRETE International Inc.; 4-XLT.
 - c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; TEC Fast Set 3N1 Performance Mortar.
- d. **MAPEI Corp.: Ultraflex LFT ANSI 118.15HTE or Keraflex Super ANSI 118.15HTE**
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4; white where glass tiles are indicated.
1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3; white where glass tiles are indicated.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications.
1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Profilitec SpA

- d. Schluter Systems L.P.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors in laundries.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Floor Tile: 1/8 inch.
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated, and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar, for slab-on-grade installations unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Large or Heavy Tile: LHT mortar, latex-portland cement.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
 - 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122 (TCNA F122A for above-ground concrete); thinset mortar on waterproof membrane, for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting (e.g. showers).
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Large or Heavy Tile: LHT mortar, latex-portland cement.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
 - 2) Water-cleanable epoxy grout for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
 - 2) Water-cleanable epoxy grout for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting.

- C. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:
 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W202; thinset mortar.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.

- D. Steam Rooms:
 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA SR614; Steam rooms with waterproofing membrane.
 2. Setting Bed and Grout: ANSI A108.5 with the following mortar and grout.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes regulatory signs, **including but not limited to the following:-**

1. **ADA Parking**
2. **ADA Parking Van Accessible**
3. **Max Occupancy**
4. **Room ID (all rooms with doors)**
5. **Restrooms**
6. **Stair Signage - Exterior Stairwell ID - with braille**
7. **Stair Sign - Interior Stairwell Fire Code**
8. **Stair Sign - Interior Stairwell ID - with braille**
9. **Exit**
10. **Exit Route**
11. **Area of Refuge with Braille**
12. **Elevator Lobby - Emergency Egress Plaque**
13. **Elevator Lobby - Elevator Door Jamb**
14. **Elevator Lobby - Elevator Door Jamb - Stair of Life**
15. **Smoking Prohibited**

16. **Firearms Prohibited**

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size Sample for each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in The Department of Justice 2010 ADA Standards, as well as IBC and ICC/ANSI A117.1 or other locally enforced accessibility standards, for signs.

2.2 REGULATORY SIGNS

- A. General: Design signs to match existing style in south endzone facility.
- B. Regulatory Signs: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - 2. Pins and Frames: Manufacturer's standard Aluminum, Stainless-steel, or Zinc.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Signs Mounted on Glass: Mount with adhesive or two-face tape, as recommended by manufacturer. Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.
 - 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and variable content as scheduled. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
 - a. **Thermoformed tactile graphics and braille 1/32-inch raised lettering with ADA Compliant tactile copy and grade 2 braille.**
 - 5. **Signs 8-1/4 by 6 inches (e.g. Restroom signage, Stair signage): Custom graphics with university-approved fonts on 2 layered painted acrylic signs. Paint returns to match panel faces.**
 - 6. **Signs 5 by 10 inches (e.g. Occupancy signs): Custom graphics with university-approved fonts on 2 layered painted acrylic signs. Paint returns to match panel faces.**
 - a. **Layer 1: First surface painted.**

b. **Layer 2: Frosted acrylic, second surface painted.**

7. **Apply satin finish topcoat to all painted surfaces.**

2.3 **PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Zinc Castings: ASTM B 240, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- E. Zinc Sheet: ASTM B 69, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- F. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- G. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

1. **Apply satin sheen topcoat to painted surfaces.**

2.4 **ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, where indicated.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

- a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural-steel framing.
 - 2. Accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation"
 - 2. Section 074113.16 "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels"
 - 3. Section 074212.19 "Insulated Metal Wall Panels"
 - 4. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels"
 - 5. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
 - 6. Section 083613 "Sectional Doors"
 - 7. Section 084513 "Structured-Polycarbonate Panel Assemblies"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Structural load limitations.
 - c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
 - e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
 - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:

1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - a. Show provisions for attaching mezzanines, roof curbs, service walkways, platforms and pipe racks.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and erector.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 1. Name and location of Project.
 2. Order number.
 3. Name of manufacturer.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

- D. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Varco Pruden Buildings; 3200 Players Club Circle; Memphis, TN 38125; Toll Free Tel: 866-538-0012; Tel: 901-748-8000; Fax: 901-748-9323; Email: [request info \(vpsales@vp.com\)](mailto:request_info(vpsales@vp.com)); Web: www.vp.com
- B. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of Blue Scope Buildings North America, Inc. 1540 Genessee Street #1069, Kansas City, MO 64102; Web: <http://www.butlermfg.com>
- C. Chief Buildings; Chief Industries, Inc. 3942 W. Old Highway 30, Grand Island, NE 68802; (308) 389-7200; Web: <http://www.chiefbuildings.com>
- D. Star Building Systems: a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc. 8600 South Interstate 35, Oklahoma City, OK 73143; Web: <http://www.starbuildings.com>
- E. Others as approved by Design/Builder
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. **American Buildings; a Nucor Company; 2101 East Main Street, El Paso, IL 61738; Tel: (309) 270 3518; Fax: (309) 527-1522; Web: <https://www.americanbuildings.com/>**
- H. **Behlen Building Systems; 4025 E. 23rd St., Columbus, NE 68601; Tel: (800) 228-0340; Web: <http://www.behlenbuildingsystems.com>**

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
 - 1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.

- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: As Indicated on Drawings..

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
 - 3. Deflection and Drift Limits: No greater than the following:
 - a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of the span.
 - b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of **1/180** of the span.
 - c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of the span.
 - d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of **1/180** of the span.
 - e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 - f. Lateral Drift:
 - 1) Maximum of 1/400 of the building height at end wall frames.
 - 2) Maximum of 1/240 of the building height at interior frames.
 - 3) Maximum of 1/400 of the building height out-of-plane of end walls.
 - 4) Maximum of 1/400 of the building height in-plane of side walls.
 - 5) As indicated on Drawings at interface between Metal Building System and conventional steel framed building.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where assemblies are indicated to have a fire-resistance rating, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 or ASTM E108 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 3. Frame Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Exterior Column: Tapered.
 5. Rafter: Tapered.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: 12 inch.
 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
 6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
 8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Canopy Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural-framing system, designed to withstand required loads; fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide frames with attachment plates and splice members, factory drilled for field-bolted assembly.
1. Type: As indicated.
- H. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:

1. Rods: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
 2. Cable: ASTM A475, minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- I. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.
- J. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
 5. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).
 6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G90 (Z275) coating designation.
 8. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Plain.

9. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
10. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 (Grade A490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts **or** Grade F2280 tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
11. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
12. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Plain.
13. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Plain.
14. Threaded Rods: ASTM A193/A193M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade **50 (345)**.
 - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
 - b. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened.
 - c. Finish: Plain.

- K. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
 - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 - 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
 - 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 - 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.

5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
 1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
 - a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in

intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
 - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.

2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 22 70 10 - MECHANICALLY JOINED NATURAL GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanically joined fittings and valves for distribution piping systems for natural gas, liquid petroleum-gas and manufactured gas within the building and extending from the point of delivery to the connections with gas utilization devices. Piping materials and equipment specified in this Section include:
 - 1. Fittings.
- B. This Section does not apply to liquid petroleum piping; industrial gas applications using such gases as acetylene and acetylenic compounds, hydrogen, ammonia, carbon monoxide, oxygen and nitrogen; gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in distribution of gas.
- C. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Natural Gas Systems," for valves, hangers, natural gas systems and installation requirements.
- D. Gas pressures for systems specified in this Section are limited to 5 psig.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each mechanically joined gas pipe fitting. Include rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions.
- B. Maintenance data for mechanically joined gas pipe fittings, for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual specified in Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
- C. Installer qualification certificates, certifying that installers comply with the quality requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" below.
- D. Test reports specified in Part 3 below.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation of mechanically joined fittings shall be performed only by a qualified installer. The term qualified is defined as experienced in such work (experienced shall mean having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this project), familiar with precautions required, and has complied with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Upon request, submit evidence of such qualifications to the Architect.
- B. Local Gas Utility Requirements: Installation of mechanically joined fittings shall comply with local gas utility installation rules and regulations.
- C. Mechanically joined fittings shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified to meet the specified ASTM and ANSI standards.
- D. Obtain training from the mechanically joined fittings manufacturer for all workers that will be installing or handling the mechanically joined fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gas piping system products from one of the following:

1. Mechanically Joined Fittings:
 - a. Viega "Mega-Press G Fittings"
 - b. Apollo "PowerPress"

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Mechanically Joined Fittings: ½ inch through 4 inch meeting ANSI LC4-2012 /CSA 6.32-2012 2nd Edition with zinc/nickel coating, HNBR sealing element, 420 stainless steel grip ring, 304 stainless steel separator ring, and Smart Connect (SC) Feature that allows the joint to leak if not properly sealed. Fittings shall be for use with IPS schedule 10 thru schedule 40 carbon steel, or galvanized pipe meeting ASTM A53. Fittings shall have temperature and pressure rating of -40F to 180F at a maximum operating pressure of 125 psi.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Mechanically Joined Gas Ball Valves: ½ inch through 2 inch carbon steel body meeting ASTM A216 with full port 316 stainless steel ball meeting ASTM A276, blowout-proof stem, with replaceable "Teflon" or "PTFE" seats and seals, solder ends and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide with mechanically joined ends meeting ASTM LC4 with HNBR O-ring.
 1. Apollo "PowerPress" # 89FHV4 series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install fittings and valves in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Precautions: Before turning off the gas to the premises, or section of piping, turn off all equipment valves. Perform a leakage test as specified in "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" below, to determine that all equipment is turned off in the piping section to be affected.
- B. Conform with the requirements in NFPA 54, for the prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install above floor steel pipe with mechanically joined fittings for pipe 1/2 inch and larger up to 4".

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Natural Gas Systems".

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Joint materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Natural Gas Systems".
- B. Joints for Mechanically Joined Fittings: Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and Requirements:
 1. Cut pipe ends at right angle (square) to the pipe.
 2. Ream pipe ends with chamfer.
 3. Remove paint, lacquer, grease, oil or dirt from the pipe end with an abrasive cloth, or with the "Ridgid MegaPress" pipe end prep tool.
 4. Visually examine the fitting sealing element to ensure there is no damage.

5. Utilize a “Viega MegaPress Insertion Depth Inspection Gauge” to mark the pipe wall, with a felt tip pen, at the appropriate location, or insert the pipe fully into the fitting and mark the pipe wall at the face of the fitting.
6. Verify the pipe is fully inserted into the fitting prior to pressing the joint.
7. Install mechanically joined fittings using “Ridgid” MegaPress Tools.

3.6 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section “Natural Gas Systems”.
- B. Valves can be installed with screwed joints for 2” and smaller and flanged joints for 2-1/2” and larger. Or, valves can be provided with mechanically joined fitting adapters and the joints installed as specified herein.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section “Natural Gas Systems”.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field quality control requirements are specified in Division 22 Section “Natural Gas Systems”.
- B. Installing contractor shall schedule training session with the mechanically joined fittings manufacturer at project site for all workers that will be installing or handling mechanically joined fittings. Submit certification letter along with list of certified attendees to Architect within 30-days of mobilization. Include copy of certification letter with closeout documents. Mechanically joined fittings manufacturer shall provide certification training to the contractor without cost and without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Piping Tests: Inspect, test, and purge natural gas systems in accordance with NFPA 54, and local utility requirements.
- D. Manufacturer’s Piping Test: Provide two-step test process as follows:
 1. Pressurize the system between 0.5 psi and 45 psi with air or dry nitrogen.
 2. If the system does not hold pressure, walk the system and check for un-pressed fittings.
 3. If un-pressed fittings are found, ensure the pipe is fully inserted into the fitting and properly marked prior to pressing the joint.
 4. If failed joints are found, cut out the failed fitting and replace with new as specified herein.
 5. After appropriate repairs have been made, test the system per local code, not to exceed 200 psig.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 10 inches water gauge.
2. Duct liner.
3. Wire rope hanging system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section "Penetrations Firestopping," for materials and methods for fire barrier penetrations.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing duct penetrations through basement and foundation walls.
3. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment," for labeling and identification of metal ducts.
4. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," for materials and methods for wall penetrations and equipment pads.
5. Division 23 Section "Particulate Air Filtration" for filter requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealing Requirements Definitions: For the purposes of duct systems sealing requirements specified in this Section, the following definitions apply:

1. Seams: A seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of airflow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints.
2. Joints: Joints include girth joints; branch and subbranch intersections; so-called duct collar tap-ins; fitting subsections; louver and air terminal connections to ducts; access door and access panel frames and jambs; duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air moving and distribution equipment and other components of the air system. Changes or alterations to the layout or configuration of the duct system must be specifically approved in writing. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide the original design results without increasing the system total pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
1. Duct Liner.
 2. Sealing Materials.
 3. Fire-Stopping Materials.
- B. Shop drawings from duct fabrication shop, drawn to a scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as the Contract Drawings, detailing:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Duct layout, indicating pressure classifications, duct gauge and sizes in plan view. For exhaust ducts systems, indicate the classification of the materials handled as defined in this Section.
 3. Fittings.
 4. Reinforcing details and spacing.
 5. Seam and joint construction details.
 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 7. Terminal heating and cooling unit, coil, humidifier and duct silencer installations.
 8. Locations of fire and fire/smoke dampers and associated duct access doors.
 9. Locations of cleanout and access doors in grease exhaust ducts.
 10. Location of manual balancing dampers.
 11. Duct smoke detector locations. Refer to electrical drawings for general locations and coordinate locations with the electrical contractor.
 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.
- C. Coordination drawings for ductwork installation in accordance with Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements." In addition to the requirements specified in "General Mechanical Requirements" show the following:
1. Coordination with ceiling suspension members.
 2. Spatial coordination with other systems installed in the same space with the duct systems.
 3. Coordination of ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.

4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted lighting fixtures and air outlets and inlets.
- D. Record drawings including duct systems routing, fittings details, reinforcing, support, and installed accessories and devices, in accordance with Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements" and Division 1.
- E. Welding certificates including welding procedures specifications, welding procedures qualifications test records, and welders' qualifications test records complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1 "Sheet Metal Welding Code."
- B. Qualify each welder in accordance with AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved. Certify that their qualification is current.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:
 1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," except as indicated otherwise.
 2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
 3. NFPA 96, "Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors for Commercial Cooking Equipment," Chapter 3, "Duct System," for kitchen hood duct systems, except as indicated otherwise.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. (SMACNA): Provide ductwork systems in conformance with "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," latest edition.
- E. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL): Comply with the UL standards listed within this section. Provide mastic and tapes that are listed and labeled in accordance with UL 181A and marked according to type.
- F. National Air Duct Cleaners Association, Inc. (NADCA): Clean ductwork systems in accordance with the standard Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems (ACR 2002).

1.6 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Protect ductwork during shipping and storage from dirt, debris and moisture damage. Provide plastic covers over ends of ductwork during shipping, storage and installation.
- B. Replace duct liner that is damaged and cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and insulation that has been exposed to moisture during shipping, storage, or installation. Drying the insulation is not acceptable. Dry surfaces prior to installing new duct liner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Metal, General: Provide sheet metal in thickness indicated (minimum 26 gauge), packaged and marked as specified in ASTM A 700.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 653, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized or galvanealed finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view that is to be field painted. Provide bright galvanized finish for ductwork that is exposed to view and not field painted.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum and stainless steel ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DUCT LINER

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA Standard 90A and North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) Standard AHC-101.
 - 2. Liner shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating of no higher than 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - 3. Duct sizes on mechanical plans indicate clear inside airflow dimensions. Sheet metal sizes for ductwork with duct liner shall be increased accordingly to account for liner thickness.
- B. Fiberglass: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II, glass fibers firmly bonded together with a thermosetting resin with surface exposed to airstream coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers. Liner surface shall serve as a barrier against infiltration of dust and dirt, shall meet ASTM C 1338 for fungi resistance and shall be cleanable using duct cleaning methods and equipment outlined by NAIMA Duct Cleaning Guide. Duct liner shall be rated for air velocity of 6,000 fpm.
 - 1. Rectangular fiberglass duct liner shall be Certainteed ToughGard T, JohnsManville Linacoustic RC, Knauf Atmosphere, Owens Corning QuietR or approved equal.
 - a. Thickness and Density:
 - 1) 1 inch, 1-1/2 pounds.
 - 2. Round fiberglass duct liner shall be Certainteed ToughGard UltraRound, JohnsManville Spiracoustic Plus, Owens Corning QuietZone Spiral, or approved equal.
 - a. Thickness and Density:
 - 1) 1 inch, 4 pound.

3. Thermal Performance: Meet minimum "K-Factor" equal to 0.28 (Btu-in/h-sq ft-F) or better, at a mean temperature of 75°F and rated in installed condition in accordance with ASTM C518 and/or ASTM C177.
4. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Meet the following minimum NRC in accordance with ASTM C423 Type A Mounting:
 - a. 1 Inch Thick: NRC 0.65.
5. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA Standard 90A /UL 181 classified with flame spread/smoke development less than 25/50 and ASTM C 916. Adhesive shall be a minimum 50% solid content, water-based, non-oxidizing and have a service temperature of -20 to 200 F. Water-based adhesive shall be one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC Armaflex 520 BLV low VOC.
 - b. Design Polymerics DP 2502.
 - c. Duro Dyne WIT.
 - d. Foster 85-60.
 - e. Childers CP-127.
 - f. Johns Manville SuperSeal HV.
 - g. Hardcast 951.
 - h. United McGill Uni-Tack.
6. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct.
 - a. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation, and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into the airstream.
 - b. Adhesive For Attachment of Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with the "Fire Hazard Classification" of duct liner system.

2.3 SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General:
 1. The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes tapes and combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics.
 2. Duct tape shall not be used as a sealant on any ducts.
 3. Sealants shall be ASTM E84 or UL 723 listed with a flame spread index not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index not more than 50.
- B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide, glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.

- C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with the tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657, Type I; formulated with a minimum of 70 percent solids.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Childers CP-140.
 - b. Duro Dyne SGD.
 - c. Fosters 32-14.
 - d. Approved equal.
- E. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant, Non-Fibrated: UL 181 listed. Sealant shall be rated to ± 15 inches w.g. Sealant shall have a service temperature of -25 to 200 F and be freeze/thaw stable through 5 cycles.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Childers CP-146.
 - b. Design Polymerics DP 1010.
 - c. Ductmate Proseal/Fiberseal.
 - d. Duro Dyne Duroseal.
 - e. Fosters 32-19
 - f. United Duct Sealer (Water Based).
 - g. Hardcast 601.
- F. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- G. Flanged Gasket Tapes: Butyl gasket shall be UL 181 classified. Gasket size shall be minimum $5/8$ inch x $3/16$ inch and have nominal 100 percent solid content. It shall be non-oxidizing, non-skinning and have a service temperature of -25 to 180 F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Design Polymerics DP 1040.
 - b. Ductmate 440.
 - c. Hardcast 1104.

2.4 FIRE-STOPPING

- A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Two-part, foamed-in-place, fire-stopping silicone sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Resistant Sealant: One-part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. "3M Fire Stop Foam"; 3M Corp.
 - 2. "SPECSEAL Pensil 200 Silicone Foam"; Specify Technology, Inc.
 - 3. 3M Fire Stop Sealant"; 3M Corp.
 - 4. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.
 - 5. "Fyre Putty"; Standard Oil Engineered Materials Co.
 - 6. "FS-ONE", Hilti, Inc.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed In Corrosive Atmospheres: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rod or hot-dipped-galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
 - 2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Conform with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2005 Edition, for sheet steel width and gauge and steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped-galvanized steel shapes and plates.
- E. Wire Rope Hanging Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc; Clutcher Cable Hanging System.
 - c. Duro Dyne.
 - d. Gripple.
2. General: Wire rope hanger system shall have a minimum 5 to 1 safety factor based upon the applied working load being supported.
 3. Source Limitations: Furnish associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 4. Wire Rope: Zinc coated or galvanized steel, with wire thread type as required to support the applied working load being supported. Provide same size wire for all applications based on worst case loading.
 5. Cable Lock: Cast zinc housing with steel spring with wedge grip, selected to meet the vertical load applied to the hanging system and wire thread. Do not exceed the working load limit.
 6. Accessories: Hanger attachments and structural attachments shall be compatible with wire rope hanger system and shall be by the same manufacturer as the wire rope hanger system.
 7. Seismic Applications: Wire rope hanger systems used for seismic supports shall be seismically tested according to ICC code guidelines EG284 with UL and SMACNA seismic approvals. Reference Division 23 Section "Seismic Controls for Mechanical Systems" for additional requirements.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Tables 2-1 through 2-28, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 1. Fabricate rectangular ductwork of minimum 26 gauge sheet metal.
 2. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
 3. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
- B. Crossbreaking or Cross Beading: Crossbreak or bead duct sides that are 19 inches and larger and are 20 gauge or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, as indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 2-9, unless they are lined or are externally insulated.
- C. Exterior Ductwork: Ductwork installed exterior to the building without weather-proof jacket or cladding shall be minimum #18 gauge with longitudinal and transverse joints welded or sealed airtight as specified under Paragraph "Seam and Joint Sealing".

- D. Field Painted Ductwork: Provide mill phosphatized finish on exposed surfaces of rectangular ductwork and duct fittings to be field painted.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

- A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 2005 Edition, Figures 4-1 through 4-8. Unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide prefabricated 45 degree, high efficiency, rectangular/round branch duct takeoff fittings with manual balancing damper, 3/8 inch square shaft, U-bolt, nylon bushings, locking quadrant, and 2 inch insulation build-out for branch duct connections and take-offs to individual diffusers, registers and grilles. 45 degree, high efficiency, rectangular/round branch duct takeoff fittings shall be Flexmaster STO with model BO3 damper or equal.
- B. Provide radius elbows, turns, and offsets with a minimum centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the duct width. Where space does not permit full radius elbows, provide short radius elbows with a minimum of two continuous splitter vanes. Vanes shall be the entire length of the bend. The use of square throat, radius heel elbows is prohibited. Remove and replace all installed elbows of this type with an approved elbow at no additional cost to the owner.
- C. Provide mitered elbows where space does not permit radius elbows, where shown on the drawings, or at the option of the contractor with the engineer's approval. The contractor shall obtain approval to substitute mitered elbows in lieu of radius elbows prior to fitting fabrication. Mitered elbows less than 45 degrees shall not require turning vanes. Mitered elbows 45-degrees and greater shall have single thickness turning vanes of same material and gauge as ductwork, rigidly fastened with guide strips in ductwork. Vanes for mitered elbows shall be provided in all supply and exhaust ductwork and in return and outside air ductwork that has an air velocity exceeding 1000 fpm. Do not install vanes in grease ductwork. Refer to Section "Ductwork Accessories" for turning vane construction and mounting.

2.8 SHOP APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with 90 percent coverage of adhesive at liner contact surface area. Multiple layers of insulation to achieve indicated thickness is prohibited.
- B. Apply a coat of adhesive to liner facing in direction of airflow not receiving metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to assure butted edge overlapping.
- E. Longitudinal joints in rectangular ducts shall not occur except at corners of ducts, unless the size of the duct and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 1. Apply an adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts exceeding 2,500 FPM air velocity.
- F. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely around perimeter; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that are either channel or "Z" profile or are integrally formed from the duct wall at the following locations:

1. Fan discharge.
 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where duct velocity is greater than 2,500 FPM.
- H. Terminate liner with duct buildouts installed in ducts to attach dampers, turning vane assemblies, and other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to the duct wall with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds. Terminate liner at fire dampers at connection to fire damper sleeve through fire separation.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: "Basic Round Diameter" as used in this article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given sized of flat oval duct. Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round and flat oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet.
1. Fabricate round and flat oval ductwork of minimum 26 gauge sheet metal.
- B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 3-2, RL-1, RL-4, or RL-5 except where diameters exceed 72 inches. Seam Types RL-2 or RL-3 may be used for ducts smaller than 72 inches in diameter if spot-welded on 1-inch intervals. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Table 3-5 through 3-13 for galvanized steel gauges. For round duct with static pressure classification of 2 inches water gauge or lower, round supply ducts may be fabricated using snaplock seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 3-2, RL-6A, RL-6B, RL-7 or RL-8.
- C. **Flat Oval Ducts: Fabricate flat oval supply ducts with standard spiral lockseams (without intermediate ribs) or with butt-welded longitudinal seams in gauges listed in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Table 3-15.**
- D. **Double-Wall (Insulated) Ducts: Fabricate double-wall insulated ducts with an outer shell, insulation, and an inner liner as specified below. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are nominal inside dimensions.**
1. **Outer Shell: Base outer shell gauge on actual outer shell dimensions. Provide outer shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner shell and insulation, and in gauges specified above for single-wall duct.**
 2. **Insulation: Meet the performance criteria as specified in paragraph "Duct Liner" above. Provide insulation ends where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or non-insulated components. The insulation end shall terminate the insulation and reduce the outer shell diameter to the inner liner diameter.**
 3. **Solid Inner Liner: Construct round and flat oval inner liners with solid sheet metal of the gauges listed below. For flat oval ducts, the diameter indicated in the table below is the "basic round diameter."**
 - a. **3 to 8 inches: 28 gauge with standard spiral construction.**
 - b. **9 to 42 inches: 28 gauge with single-rib spiral construction.**

- c. 44 to 60 inches: 26 gauge with single-rib spiral construction.
- d. 62 to 88 inches: 22 gauge with standard spiral construction.

4. Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means.

G.E. Field Painted Ductwork: All round and flat oval ductwork and duct fittings to be field painted shall have galvanized metal primer applied in the shop after fabrication and prior to shipping.

2.10 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTINGS FABRICATION

A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 3-5, 3-6 and 3-7 and with metal thickness specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from the body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

1. Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter.

a. Elbows in Round Duct: Provide full radius elbows.

b. Elbows in Flat Oval Duct: Provide full radius elbows. Where space limits the installation of full radius elbows, short radius elbows with a minimum of two continuous splitter vanes shall be installed. Vane length shall be the entire length of the bend or 36 inches whichever is greater.

c. The use of square throat, radius heel elbows is prohibited. Remove and replace all installed elbows of this type with an approved elbow at no additional cost to the owner.

d. Provide full radius elbows for ductwork installed in noise critical spaces or where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for noise critical spaces.

2. Mitered Elbows: Fabricate mitered elbows with welded construction in gauges specified below.

a. Mitered Elbows Radius and Number of Pieces: Unless otherwise indicated, construct elbow to comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Table 3-1.

b. Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 2 inches:

1) 3 to 26 inches: 24 gauge.

2) 27 to 36 inches: 22 gauge.

3) 37 to 50 inches: 20 gauge.

- 4) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gauge.
 - 5) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gauge.
 - c. **Round Mitered Elbows:** Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from 2 inches to 10 inches:
 - 1) 3 to 14 inches: 24 gauge.
 - 2) 15 to 26 inches: 22 gauge.
 - 3) 27 to 50 inches: 20 gauge.
 - 4) 52 to 60 inches: 18 gauge.
 - 5) 62 to 84 inches: 16 gauge.
 - d. **Flat Oval Mitered Elbows:** Solid welded and with the same metal thickness as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
 - e. **90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows:** Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit the use of 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with a single-thickness turning vane.
3. **Round Elbows - 8 Inches and Smaller:** Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 3-1/2- and 4-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
 4. **Round Elbows - 9 Through 14 Inches:** Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 9-1/2- and 10-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
 5. **Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches and All Flat Oval Elbows:** Gored elbows, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
 6. **Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 Inches and All Pressures:** 20 gauge with 2-piece welded construction.
 7. **Round Gored Elbows Gauges:** Same as for non-elbow fittings specified above.
 - 7.8. **Flat Oval Elbows Gauges:** Same as longitudinal seam flat oval duct.
 9. **Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 Inches and Pressures Through 10 Inches:** 26 gauge.
- D. **Double-Wall (Insulated) Fittings:** Fabricate double-wall insulated fittings with an outer shell, insulation, and an inner liner as specified below. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are nominal inside dimensions.

1. **Outer Shell:** Base outer shell gauge on actual outer shell dimensions. Provide outer shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner shell and insulation. Gauges for outer shell shall be same as for uninsulated fittings specified above.
 2. **Insulation:** Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1-inch-thick fiber-glass insulation with thermal conductivity performance of 0.27 Btu/sq.ft./°F/inch-thickness at 75°F mean temperature. Provide insulation ends where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or non-insulated components. The insulation end shall terminate the insulation and reduce the outer shell diameter to the nominal single-wall size.
 3. **Solid Inner Liner:** Construct round and flat oval inner liners with solid sheet metal of the gauges listed below. For flat oval ducts, the diameter indicated in the table below is the "basic round diameter."
 - a. 3 to 34 inches: 24 gauge.
 - b. 35 to 58 inches: 22 gauge.
 - c. 60 to 88 inches: 20 gauge.
- 8.4. **Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means.**

2.11 FACTORY-MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK

- A. **Manufacturers:**
1. Hercules Industries.
 2. Lewis & Lambert.
 3. Lindab Safe.
 4. Linx Industries, Inc.
 5. Semco.
 6. Approved equal.
- B. **General:** At the Contractor's option, factory-manufactured ductwork can be provided instead of fabricated ductwork for round and oval ductwork. The round duct system shall consist of fittings that are factory fitted with a sealing gasket and spiral duct which, when installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, will seal the duct joints without the use of duct sealer.
- C. **Duct Construction**
1. Unless otherwise noted, all duct and fittings shall be constructed from galvanized steel in accordance with SMACNA's Duct Construction Standards for +10" water gauge pressure with thickness as shown in the following tables:

Single Wall Round Duct:

Diameter	Galvanized	Galvanized
----------	------------	------------

(Inches)	Spiral Duct	Fittings
3-14	28	24
15-24	26	24
26-42	24	22
42-60	22	20

Double Wall Round Duct:

Diameter (Inches)	Galvanized Spiral Duct		Galvanized Fittings	
	Inner	Outer	Inner	Outer
3-14	28	28	24	24
16-24	26	26	24	24
26-42	24	24	22	22
44-60	22	22	20	20

Oval Duct:

Major Axis (Inches)	Galvanized Spiral Duct (ga)	Galvanized Fittings (ga)
3-24	24	20
25-38	22	20
37-48	22	18
49-60	20	18
61-70	20	16
71 and large	18	16

2. Duct shall be calibrated to manufacturer's published dimensional tolerance standard.
3. All duct 14" diameter and larger shall be corrugated for added strength and rigidity.
4. Spiral seam slippage shall be prevented by means of a flat seam and a mechanically formed indentation evenly spaced along the spiral seam.
5. Ducts shall be constructed using spiral lock seam sheet metal construction.
6. Ductwork to be installed in exposed locations shall have the surface prepared in the factory for field painting.
7. **Double wall duct and fittings shall consist of a perforated or solid inner liner, a 1 inch, 1.50 lb/ft³ (unless otherwise specified) layer of fiberglass insulation and a solid outer pressure shell. Perforated inner liner shall have a retaining fabric wrapped between the perforated inner and the fiberglass insulation. This fabric shall provide fiberglass tear retention while maintaining the desired acoustical properties. For 1 inch thick insulation, the outer pressure shell diameter shall be 2 inches larger than the inner liner.**
8. **All double wall fittings for round duct shall be furnished with the Lindab Safe gasket on the outer shell. The inner shell on all double wall fittings shall extend a minimum of 1 inch past the outer shell.**

9. Double wall to single wall transitions shall be provided where insulated duct connects to non-insulated, single wall duct. Transitions shall also act as insulation ends reducing the double wall outer shell diameter to the inner shell diameter.

6-10. All double wall duct and fittings shall be furnished with both an inner liner and an outer pressure shell coupling. The inner liners shall not be fastened tighter to allow for expansion and contraction.

D. Fittings:

1. All fitting ends for round duct and transitions and divided flow fittings smaller than 50" diameter that convert oval duct to round duct shall come factory equipped with a double lipped, U-profile, EPDM rubber gasket. Gasket shall be manufactured to gauge and flexibility so as to insure that system will meet all of the performance criteria set forth in the manufacturer's literature. Gasket shall be classified by Underwriter's Laboratories to conform to ASTM E84-91a and NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50.
2. All fittings shall be calibrated to manufacturer's published dimensional tolerance standard and associated spiral duct.
3. All fitting ends from 5" to 60" diameter shall have rolled over edges for added strength and rigidity.
4. All elbows from 5" to 12" diameter shall be 2 piece die stamped and continuously stitch welded. All elbows 14" diameter and larger shall be standing seam gorelock construction and internally sealed.
5. The radius of all 90° and 45° elbows shall be 1.5 times the elbow diameter, unless otherwise noted on the contract documents to be 1.0. The radius of all 15°, 30° and 60° elbows shall be 1.0 times the elbow diameter.
6. All fittings that are of either spot welded or button punched construction shall be internally sealed. When contract documents require divided flow fittings, only full body fittings will be accepted. The use of duct taps is unacceptable except for retrofit installations.
7. All volume dampers shall be Lindab Safe type DRU, DSU or DTU or approved equal. Damper shall be fitting sized to slip into spiral duct. Damper shall have the following features:
 - a. Locking quadrant with blade position indicator.
 - b. 2" sheet metal insulation stand-off.
 - c. Integral shaft/blade assembly.
 - d. Shaft mounted, load bearing bushings.
 - e. Gasketed shaft penetrations to minimize leakage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT MATERIAL APPLICATION

- A. All ducts shall be galvanized steel.
 - 1. Exterior Ductwork: Ductwork installed exterior to the building shall be minimum #18 gauge with longitudinal and transverse joints welded or sealed airtight as specified under Paragraph "Seam and Joint Sealing".

3.2 DUCT LINER INSTALLATION

- A. Fiberglass Duct Liner:
 - 1. Attach fiberglass duct liner using fasteners that do not damage the liner when applied as recommended by the manufacturer, that do not cause leakage in the duct, and will indefinitely sustain a 50-pound tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- B. Application: Provide duct liner on the following interior air ducts and where specified on the drawings.
 - 1. Supply Ductwork:
 - a. Exposed rectangular ductwork.
 - b. Exposed round ductwork.
 - c. First 15 feet of ductwork downstream of equipment outlets.
 - 2. Return Ductwork.
 - a. All ductwork.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. **Double wall ductwork shall be provided for all flat oval ductwork. All other ductwork shall be single wall.**
- ~~B-C.~~ Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system except factory-manufactured ductwork for the specific duct pressure classification indicated. For factory-manufactured ductwork, refer to Paragraph "Factory-Manufactured Ductwork".
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 3 inches water gauge.
 - 2. Return and Outdoor Air Ducts: 2 inches water gauge, negative pressure.
 - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inches water gauge, negative pressure.
- ~~C-D.~~ Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.
- ~~D-E.~~ Seal duct joints with the appropriate sealing material.

- E.F. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- F.G. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.
- G.H. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.
- H.I. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I.J. Cover ducts openings during construction with duct caps or three-mil plastic to protect inside of (installed and delivered) ductwork from exposure to dust, dirt, paint and moisture. Do not use duct tape on ducts that will be exposed or painted.
- J.K. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.
- K.L. Install insulated ducts with 1-inch clearance outside of insulation.
- L.M. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.
- M.N. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.
- N.O. Exposed Ductwork: Exposed ductwork shall be free of defects, dents or blemished surfaces to provide a smooth, finished appearance. Any damaged material shall be replaced with new material. Ductwork that is to be field painted shall have surfaces wiped clean of lubricant, dirt, or fil prior to priming and painting. Apply primer and paint of type as recommended by paint manufacturer for duct material and finish.
- O.P. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- P.Q. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. General: Seal duct seams and joints as follows:
 - 1. All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet SMACNA Seal Class A.
 - 2. Seal class shall apply to all supply, return, outdoor air, and exhaust ductwork, regardless if the duct is positively or negatively pressurized.
- B. Seal externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.

- C. Ductwork installed exterior to the building shall have longitudinal and transverse joints welded or sealed airtight with weatherproof heavy liquid sealant applied according to manufacturer's instructions.

~~D. Aerosolized Duct Sealing:~~

- ~~1. Application must be performed by a manufacturer approved service provider and the procedure shall be done as per manufacturer's recommendations.~~

~~2. Duct Preparation:~~

- ~~a. Inspect air distribution system for major leakage and repair major leakage greater than 1/2 inch externally using mastic and tapes per SMACNA standards.~~
- ~~b. Inspect air distribution system for significant accumulation of dust, dirt and debris and remove all debris and significant dust and dirt by duct cleaning method.~~
- ~~c. Temporarily remove or protect from aerosol particles building instrumentation and control devices, humidifier dispersion tubes, and fire and smoke sensors. Temporarily isolate air moving equipment and block off air inlets and outlets.~~

~~3. Duct Sealing:~~

- ~~a. Seal air distribution system from the inside using automated aerosolized sealant injection.~~
- ~~b. Repair all injection and test holes in existing ductwork sealed tight as per SMACNA standards.~~

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat oval metal duct with support systems indicated in Chapter 5 of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", 2005 Edition.
- B. Installation of Wire Roper Hanger Systems:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Wire rope hanger spacing shall not exceed 8 feet. Supported load shall not exceed manufacturer's recommended load rating.
 3. Where approved by local code authority, the loop system may be swaged directly on to a seismic approved bracket or appropriate end fixing.
- C. Support horizontal ducts within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.
- E. Upper attachments to structures shall have an allowable load not exceeding 1/4 of the failure (proof test) load but are not limited to the specific methods indicated. Hangers and supports shall be fastened to building joists or beams. Do not attach hangers and supports to the above floor slab or roof with sheet metal screws.
- F. Install concrete insert prior to placing concrete.

- G. Install powder actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

- A. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire-rated integrity.
- B. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal duct penetrations through exterior wall constructions with sleeves, packing, and sealant. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for additional information.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Equipment Connections: Connect equipment with flexible connectors in accordance with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 4-5 and 4-6.
- C. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 7-6 and 7-7. Where a 90-degree elbow is required at the connection to air devices, provide a rigid duct elbow or, at Contractor's option, a flexible elbow assembly as specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Fan Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 7-8.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove temporary protection devices over ductwork prior to starting equipment and turning the system over to the owner.
- B. If permanent HVAC equipment is used during the construction period, provide temporary filters at all openings in the ductwork and at inside equipment to protect the system from dust, dirt, paint, and moisture. Replace and maintain filters when needed, but not less than every month. On the day of substantial completion, clean the duct system and provide a new set of filters in the HVAC unit.
 - 1. Refer to Division 23 Section 234100 Particulate Air Filtration for filter requirements.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust volume control devices as required by the testing and balancing procedures to achieve required air flow. Refer to Division 23 Section "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" for requirements and procedures for adjusting and balancing air systems.
- B. Vacuum duct systems prior to final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 28 46 21 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Heat detectors.
7. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
8. Fire-alarm remote annunciators.
9. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
10. Digital alarm communicators and cellular transmitters (DACTs).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.
2. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for material and methods for firestopping systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DACT: Digital alarm cellular transmitter.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
 2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 4. Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 7. Include battery-size calculations.
 8. Include input/output matrix.
 9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
 10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 12. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
 13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data. Fire alarm shop drawings and calculations shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Missouri who shall be responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or approved online or cloud solution.
 3. Device address list.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 3. Smoke Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Personnel must be trained and certified for installation of units required for this Project. **Fire alarm contractor shall be a licensed Honeywell/Notifier provider and installer.**
 2. Installation oversight must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
 3. A qualified and licensed electrician may install conduit and back boxes.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: ~~Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following~~ **The Owner will provide products by the following without substitutions:**
1. **Honeywell/Notifier.**
 - ~~1.2. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.~~
 - ~~2.3. Faraday.~~
 - ~~3.4. Fike Corporation.~~
 - ~~4.5. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.~~

- ~~5.6. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell.~~
- ~~6.7. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.~~
- ~~7.8. Johnson Controls Company (Tyco SimplexGrinnell).~~
- ~~8.9. Notifier.~~
- ~~9.10. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.~~
- ~~10.11. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.~~
- ~~12. Silent Knight.~~

- B. The following list is a preliminary sample bill of materials which will be provided by the Owner. Final bill of materials shall be verified and confirmed during the shop drawing delegated design process:**

Quantity	Part Number	Manufacturer	Description
1	NFS-320	Notifier	NFS-320 Intelligent Fire Alarm Panel, 120 VAC, Black
2	PS-12260F2	TESP	Battery; 12 Volt, 26 AH
1	411UDAC	Notifier	Four Channel, Dual Line, Stand- Alone Digital Communicator Transmitter, 1 Amp NAC
2	B215	TESP	Cord, Base, 8 Pin, Mod-Mod, 7', Silver
2	B280	TESP	Block, Connector, RJ31X, 8 Pin, Mod
1	PSN-106B	POTT	Power Supply, 24VDC, 10Amp, Black
1	FCM-1	NOTI	Addressable Control Module With FlashScan
2	PS-1270	TESP	Battery; 12 Volt, 7 Amp Hour
1	FMM-101	NOTI	Addressable Mini Module.
1	NFC-50/100	NOTI	Control Panel, 50 Watts, 25V, 1 Class A/B Speaker Circuit, 120VAC, Black
2	PS-12180F2	TESP	Battery, 12 Volt, 18 Amp
1	NFC-XRM-70V	NOTI	Conversion Module, 70V, For NFC-50/100
1	NFC-CE6	NOTI	Circuit Expander Module, For NFC-50/100(E), 6 Additional Class A/B Speaker Circuits
1	NFC-BDA-70V	NOTI	Amplifier, For Second Speaker Circuit Or Backup, 50 Watts (70V)
1	FCM-1	NOTI	Addressable Control Module With FlashScan
1	PSN-106B/K-001	TEAS	Remote Signaling Power Supply (For Onyx Series)
1	PSN-106B	POTT	Power Supply, 24VDC, 10Amp, Black
1	FCM-1	NOTI	Addressable Control Module With FlashScan
2	FDU-80/K-001	TEAS	80 Character Display Annunciator Kit For Surface Mount

1	FDU-80	NOTI	80 Character Display Annunciator
1	SLE-LTEAI-CFB-PS	NAPC	Communicator, IP/Cell Commercial Fire, AT&T Service
1	SLE-ANTEXT	NAPC	Extended Antenna With 15' Cable
1	FMM-101	NOTI	Addressable Mini Module
15	NBG-12LX	NOTI	Addressable Pull Station
4	STI-1200NR	SAFE	Stopper II, Without Horn Flush Mount, No Label
7	FSP-951	NOTI	Intelligent Addressable Photoelectric Detector, With Flashscan, White
3	FST-951	NOTI	Intelligent Addressable 135 Degree Thermal Detector w/ Flashscan, White
1	B300-6-BP	NOTI	Intelligent Flanged Mounting Base, 6", Pack Of 10, White
8	DNR DUCT/K-001	TEAS	Duct Smoke Detector Housing, Intelligent, Non-Relay, Photoelectric, Low Flow, Kit
8	DNR	SYS1	Duct Smoke Detector Housing, Intelligent, Non-Relay, Photoelectric, Low Flow
8	FSP-951R	NOTI	Remote Test Capable Photoelectric Detector With Flashscan, For Use With DNR(W) Duct Detector Housing, White
8	DSTXXX	SYS1	Sampling Tube, Metal
8	RTS151	NOTI	Remote Test Station w/ Switch, Alarm & Power LED's
4	FRM-1	NOTI	Addressable Relay Module for AHU shut-down
4	FDM-1	NOTI	Addressable Dual Monitor Module, 2 Class B
1	FMM-1	NOTI	Addressable Monitor Module for Shunt Trip
4	FRM-1	NOTI	Addressable Relay Module for Elevator Control

32	SPSRL	SYS1	Speaker Strobe, Red, Wall Mount
1	SPSCRL	SYS1	Speaker Strobe, Red, Ceiling Mount
17	STI-9708	SAFE	Wireguard Speaker Strobe
2	SRL	SYS1	Strobe, Red, Wall Mount
1	SEALED DRAWINGS	TELA	Review Of Drawings
3	SPSRL	SYS1	Speaker Strobe, Red, Wall Mount
1	SPSCRL	SYS1	Speaker Strobe, Red, Ceiling Mount
1	SRL	SYS1	Strobe, Red, Wall Mount
1	FSP-951	NOTI	Intelligent Addressable Photoelectric Detector, With Flashscan, White
1	FST-951	NOTI	Intelligent Addressable 135 Degree Thermal Detector w/ Flashscan, White
1	B300-6	NOTI	Intelligent Flanged Mounting Base, 6", White

2.2 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

A. Description:

1. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice-and-strobe notification for evacuation.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1) Manual stations.
 - 2) Heat detectors.
 - 3) Smoke detectors.
 - 4) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

- c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
 - 1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - 2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4) Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 5) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 6) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 7) Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 8) Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 9) Activate elevator power shunt trip.
 - 10) Activate emergency lighting control.
 - 11) Record events in system memory.

- d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Valve supervisory switch
 - 2) Duct smoke detector.
 - 3) Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
 - 4) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
 - 5) FACU has lost communication with network.

- e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 - 4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
 - 5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
 - 6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
 - 7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 8) Failure of battery charging.
 - 9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
 - 10) Voice signal amplifier failure.

- f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
 - 1) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 2) Record event in system memory.
 - 3) After time delay of 200 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.

- g. Network Communications:
 - 1) Provide network communications for fire-alarm system in accordance with fire-alarm manufacturer's written instructions.

- 2) Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
- h. Device Guards:
 - 1) Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for manual station, smoke detector, or other device requiring protection.
 - a) Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
 - b) Finish: Paint of color to match protected device.
- i. Document Storage Box:
 - 1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
 - 2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
 - 3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
 - 4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
 - 5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch barrel lock. Provide solid 12 inch stainless steel piano hinge.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

- A. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. FACU must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
 - f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 - 1) Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.

- g. Fire-Alarm Annunciator: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
- 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- h. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
- 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
 - 2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- i. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
- 1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 - 2) Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
 - 3) Install no more than 256 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit. Each floor shall be on a separate circuit(s). An Intelligent Module (IM) shall be provided after every 20 devices.
 - 4) Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.
- j. Serial Interfaces:
- 1) One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
 - 2) One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - 3) One USB or RS 232 port for PC configuration.
 - 4) ~~One RS 232 port for air-aspirating smoke detector connection.~~
 - 5) One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
- k. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
- 1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72, preceding voice messages.
 - 2) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - 3) Notification appliance circuits shall contain a minimum of 20% spare capacity for future expansion on each circuit.
 - 4) Each floor shall be on a separate circuit(s).
- l. Elevator Recall: Initiate by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
- 1) Elevator lobby detectors except lobby detector on designated floor.

- 2) Smoke detectors in elevator machine room.
 - 3) Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
- m. Elevator controller must be programmed to move cars to alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on designated recall floors are activated.
- n. Heat detection alarm in elevator shaft and elevator machine room must shut down elevators associated with location without time delay.
- 1) Heat detection in elevator pit may have delay to allow elevators to move to designated floor.
- o. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls must be connected to fire-alarm system.
- p. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.
- q. Fire alarm system shall interface with any public address (PA), sound systems simulating crowd noise, or other sound-producing equipment to silence equipment upon activation of fire alarm signal.
- r. Fire alarm system shall be provided with a "walk test" feature to allow for testing of the system without activation of notification appliances.
- s. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.
- t. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as special module that is part of FACU.
- u. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of central-control microphone. Amplifiers must comply with UL 1711.
- 1) Allow application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and simultaneously allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
 - 2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - 3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - 4) Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of FACU.
- v. Status Annunciator: Indicate status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and status of elevator two-way telephone communication zones.
- w. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- x. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.
- y. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.

- z. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
- aa. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium; sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid; or vented, wet-cell pocket, plate nickel cadmium.
 - 1) Capacity: Batteries shall be sized to operate the system under normal conditions for 24 hours, followed by 15 minutes of alarm at minimum. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.

C. Accessories:

- 1. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 3. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F.
 - 4. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate.
 - 5. Able to be used in indoor areas.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 268.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
 - 2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.

- 3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
- 4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
- 5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated.
- 6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
- 7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a) Primary status.
 - b) Device type.
 - c) Present average value.
 - d) Present sensitivity selected.
 - e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- 8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
- 9) Color: White.
- 10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
- 11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
- 12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
- 13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- 14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.6 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. NFPA 72.
- b. UL 268A.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Detectors must be two-wire type.
- b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
- c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
- d. The detector shall be listed for releasing service if used for direct interface with a smoke damper.
- e. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated.

- f. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
- g. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- h. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
- i. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
- j. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
- k. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Combination-Type Heat Detectors:

- 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 521.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Temperature sensors must test for and communicate sensitivity range of device.
 - c. Actuated by fixed temperature of 135 deg F or rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - e. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - f. Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
 - g. Color: White.

2.8 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

- 1. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
- 2. Speakers shall be Wheelock series ET or equal.
- 3. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

- 1) NFPA 72.
- 2) UL 1480.

b. General Characteristics:

- 1) Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
- 2) High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
- 3) Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
- 4) Mounting: Semi-recessed or surface mounted.
- 5) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
- 6) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

1. Strobes shall be Wheelock RSS series or equal.
2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

- 1) NFPA 72.
- 2) UL 1971.

b. General Characteristics:

- 1) Rated Light Output:
 - a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
 - b) Higher candela may be required for playing surface.
- 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
- 3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
- 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
- 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
- 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
- 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red or white.

2.9 FIRE-ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Annunciator functions must match those of FACU for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions must match those of FACU, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1) Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights must match those of FACU. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Include address-setting means on module.
 - b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
 - c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
 - d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
 - e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 - 1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
 - 2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
 - f. Control Module:
 - 1) Operate notification devices.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM CELLULAR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs)

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. DACT may be separate or an integral part of the fire alarm control panel.

- b. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.
- c. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU and automatically transmit to a UL-listed 3rd party monitoring service. Transmitter shall support both dynamic (DHCP) or Public and Private Static IP addressing. Communication may be over Ethernet 10/100 Base network connection or GSM as primary. Data shall be secured with industry-standard Advanced Encryption Standard (AES 256 bit). Coordinate transmission methods with University PM. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on any means is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of service to remote alarm receiving station over remaining service means. Transmitter must automatically report service restoration to central station. If service is lost on all means, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.
- d. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:
 - 1) Verification that services are available.
 - 2) Programming device.
 - 3) LED display.
 - 4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.
- e. Digital data transmission must include the following:
 - 1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
 - 2) Address of supervisory signal.
 - 3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
 - 4) Loss of ac supply.
 - 5) Loss of power.
 - 6) Low battery.
 - 7) Abnormal test signal.
 - 8) Communication bus failure.
- f. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- g. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
 - 2.3. System shall be installed in accordance with the approved and sealed fire alarm shop drawings. Deviations from approved working plans require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.**
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inches of exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
 - 3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inches above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 - 3. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 4. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long must be supported at both ends.
 - 1. The detector or tubes within the duct shall be within 5 feet of the damper.

2. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- ~~G. Air Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, runs must be pneumatically balanced.~~
- H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- ~~I. Single Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound.~~
- J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke device that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each speaker and at least 6 inches below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.
- C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. All pathways must be installed in conduit.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 72. Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inches from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 2. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 3. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 5. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.
- B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.
- B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

- b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perform test using portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ASA S1.4 Part 1/IEC 61672-1.
 4. Test visible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Allow Owner to record training.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for one year.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION 28 46 21

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 32 23 - SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes single- and multiple- depth segmental retaining walls with soil reinforcements.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312000 Earth Moving

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Basis of Design: Design of segmental retaining walls is based on products indicated. If comparable products of other manufacturers are proposed, provide engineering design for proposed products, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Delegated Design: Design segmental retaining walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Design Requirements
 - 1. Design retaining wall system in accordance with NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls.
 - 2. Design retaining wall system, including geotextile fabric, to not encroach on or impact subgrades supporting adjacent retaining walls and building foundations.
 - a. Subgrades supporting adjacent retaining walls and building foundations are defined by a line projecting vertically down from the outside edge of the foundation bottom outside corners.
 - 3. Design retaining wall system to incorporate design surcharge potentially applied by adjacent retaining walls and building foundations.
 - 4. Design retaining wall system to accommodate the following.
 - a. External stability, including base sliding, overturning, bearing capacity, and settlement.
 - b. Internal stability, including pullout and tensile overstress of soil reinforcement and internal of sliding between courses.
 - c. Local stability of segmental units including facing connection and bulging.
 - d. Global stability.
 - e. Connection design between masonry units and Geotextile fabric.
 - f. Withstand effects of loads due to soil pressures resulting from grades indicated on Drawings.
 - 1) Include the effects of sloped backfill as indicated on Drawings
 - 5. **Contractor is responsible for any additional geotechnical investigation that is required for global stability and for the design of the walls per the contract documents.**
 - 6. **Contractor's bid shall include geogrid lengths of at least 7/10th of the height of the wall.**

5-7. Any foundation improvements required below the leveling pad of the retaining wall, because of the global stability will be paid for separately under the unit price items of the contract. Refer to Section 1.A "Bid for Lump Sum Contract", paragraph 3 "Bid Pricing", subparagraph 3.c.(8): Removal of unsuitable material below subgrade of footings, utility trenches and utility tunnels, proper disposal of unsuitable material, and replacement with satisfactory materials when directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

- D. Work consists of furnishing and construction of an Anchor Diamond Pro Retaining Wall System in accordance with these specifications and in general conformity with the lines, grades, design, and dimensions shown on the plans.
- E. Earthwork includes:
1. Preparing Foundation Soil and Retained Soil to the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings;
 2. Furnishing and installing Leveling Pad, Reinforced Fill (where required) and Low Permeability Soil (where required) to the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings; and,
- F. Installation work includes:
1. Furnishing and installing Diamond Pro Concrete Facing Units and Unit Fill to achieve the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings.
 2. Furnishing and installing Geosynthetic Reinforcement and Separation Geotextile of the type, size, location and lengths designated on the construction drawings (if required).
 3. Furnishing and installing Subsurface Drainage System, including necessary fittings, of the type, size, and location designated on the construction drawings.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA)
1. NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, Third Edition, 2010

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Segmental Retaining Wall (SRW) Units: Dry-stacked concrete masonry units used as the retaining wall fascia.
- B. Reinforced Fill: Soil which is used as fill behind the SRW unit and within the reinforced soil mass (if applicable).
- C. Unit Fill and Drainage Aggregate: Material used (if applicable) within, between, and directly behind the concrete retaining wall units.
- D. Geotextile Separation Fabric: Material used for separation and filtration of dissimilar soil types.
- E. Foundation Soil: Soil mass supporting the leveling pad and reinforced soil zone of the retaining wall system.
- F. Retained Soil: The soil mass located behind the reinforced soil zone, either undisturbed native soils or compacted fill.

- G. Leveling Pad: A level surface consisting of crushed stone, sand and gravel or unreinforced concrete placed to provide a working surface for placement of the SRW unit.
- H. Geosynthetic Reinforcement: Polymeric material designed specifically to reinforce the soil mass.
- I. Pre-fabricated Drainage Composite: three-dimensional geosynthetic drainage medium encapsulated in a geotextile filter, used to transport water.
- J. Subsurface Drainage System: horizontal pipe encapsulated within drainage aggregate at or near the base of the reinforced soil to facilitate removal of water from the wall system.
- K. Low Permeability Soil: Clay soil or low permeability geosynthetic used to prevent water percolation into the drainage zone and reinforced backfill behind the wall.
- L. Global Stability: The general mass movement of a soil reinforced segmental retaining wall structure and adjacent soil mass.
- M. Project Geotechnical Engineer: A registered engineer who provides site observations, recommendations for foundation support/global stability, and verifies soil shear strength parameters.

1.5 SUBMITTALS / CERTIFICATION

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Product Data: Material description and installation instructions for each manufactured product specified
 - 2. Name and address of the production facility where the proposed facing units will be manufactured. All units shall be manufactured at the same facility.
 - 3. Notarized letter from the facing unit manufacturer stating that the units supplied for this project are manufactured in complete compliance with this specification. The letter shall state that the units shown in the attached test reports are representative samples of the plants normal mix design and regular production runs.
 - 4. Notarized letter from the reinforcement manufacturer stating that the geosynthetic reinforcement has been manufactured in complete compliance with the reinforcement manufacturer's current NTPEP report.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to the Design Professional for approval, and retain for the balance of the project, a minimum of one SRW unit that represents the range of texture and color permitted.
- C. Test Reports:
 - 1. Independent Laboratory reports indicating compressive strength, moisture absorption and freeze-thaw durability of the concrete retaining wall units from the proposed production facility.
 - 2. Independent test reports verifying the long-term design strength properties (creep, installation damage, and durability) and soil interaction properties of the geosynthetic reinforcement.
 - 3. Independent test reports verifying the connection capacity between the geosynthetic reinforcement and the concrete retaining wall units.

- D. Wall Design Engineer Qualifications:
 - 1. Current insurance policy verifying professional liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage for an aggregate and per claim limit of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000).
 - 2. Notarized letter certifying the proposed retaining wall Design Engineer is a licensed professional engineer in the state of wall installation and has a minimum of 4 years and 200,000 square feet of retaining wall system design experience.

- E. Retaining Wall Contractor Qualifications:
 - 1. Notarized statement showing that the retaining wall contractor has installed a minimum of 100,000 square feet of segmental retaining walls.
 - 2. The Retaining Wall Installer shall furnish five (5) project references of similar size and scope to this project including the wall(s) height and square footage. References shall include the contact information of Owner or General Contractor.

- F. Retaining Wall Design:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: One digitally signed set of the retaining wall system design, including wall elevation views, geosynthetic reinforcement layout, pertinent details, and drainage provisions. A registered professional engineer licensed in the state of wall installation shall sign and certify that the shop drawings are designed in accordance with the project civil plans and specifications.
 - 2. Design Calculations: One digitally signed set of engineering design calculations prepared in accordance with the NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, 3rd Edition or the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (whichever is applicable). Analysis shall include Internal, External and Bearing Capacity Calculations and include the short term and long term loading conditions on the wall. A Global Stability analysis should be coordinated with the project geotechnical engineer and incorporated into the wall design.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. SRW Units and Accessories: Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, in such a manner as to prevent damage. Check the materials upon delivery to assure that proper material has been received. Store SRW units above ground on wood pallets or blocking. Remove damaged or otherwise unsuitable material, when so determined, from the site.

- B. Exposed faces of SRW units shall be relatively free of chips, cracks, stains, and other imperfections detracting from their appearance, when viewed from a distance of 20 feet under diffused lighting.

- C. Prevent mud, wet cement, adhesives and similar materials that may harm appearance of SRW units, from coming in contact with system components.

- D. Geosynthetics (including geosynthetic reinforcement, geotextile filter, pre-fabricated drainage composite) shall be delivered, stored, and handled in accordance with ASTM D4873.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish Owner with 3 replacement SRW units identical to those installed on the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. SRW Units: Anchor Diamond Pro Retaining Wall Units" as manufactured under license from Anchor Wall Systems.
1. Physical Requirements
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C1372, except the unit height dimensions shall not vary more than plus or minus 1/16 inch from that specified in the ASTM reference, not including textured face.
 - b. Unit Face Area: Not less than 1.0 square foot.
 - c. Color: Selected by the Owner's Representative from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
 - d. Face Pattern Geometry: Straight
 - e. Texture: Split Rock Face.
 - f. Batter: Include an integral concrete shear connection flange/locator to provide a 1 inch setback for each wall course.
- B. Geosynthetic Reinforcement: Polyester fiber geogrid or geotextile, or polypropylene woven geotextile, as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Leveling Pad
1. Aggregate Base: Crushed stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D448:
 - a. 1 inch sieve size, 100 percent passing
 - b. No. 4 sieve size, 35 to 70 percent passing
 - c. No. 40 sieve size, 10 to 35 percent passing
 - d. No. 200 sieve size, 3 to 10 percent passing
 - e. Base Thickness: 6 inches (minimum compacted thickness).
 2. Concrete Base: Non-reinforced lean concrete base.
 - a. Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi (maximum).
 - b. Base Thickness: At least 3 inches.
- D. Unit Fill and Drainage Aggregate:
1. Clean crushed stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D448:
 - a. 1 inch sieve size, 100 percent passing
 - b. 3/4 inch sieve size, 75 to 100 percent passing
 - c. No. 4 sieve size, 0 to 60 percent passing
 - d. No. 40 sieve size, 0 to 50 percent passing
 - e. No. 200 sieve size, 0 to 5 percent passing
- E. Reinforced Fill:
1. Soil free of organics and debris and consisting of either GP, GW, SP, SW, or SM type, classified in accordance with ASTM D2487 and the USCS classification system and meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D448:
 - a. 1 inch sieve size, 100 percent passing
 - b. No. 4 sieve size, 20 to 100 percent passing
 - c. No. 40 sieve size, 0 to 60 percent passing
 - d. No. 200 sieve size, 0 to 35 percent passing
 2. Plasticity Index (PI) < 6 per ASTM D4318.

3. Maximum particle size for backfill is 1 inch unless field tests have been performed to evaluate potential strength reduction to the geosynthetic reinforcement due to damage during construction per ASTM D5818.
 4. Unsuitable soils are organic soils and those soils classified as SC, CL, ML, CH, OH, MH, OL, or PT.
- F. Low Permeability Soil: Clayey soil or other similar material which will prevent percolation into the drainage zone behind the wall.
- G. Drainage Pipe: Perforated or slotted PVC or corrugated HDPE pipe manufactured in accordance with D3034 and/or ASTM F405. All connectors and fittings shall match the piping material.
- H. Geotextile Separation Fabric: Geotextile Separation fabric shall be minimum 4.0 oz/sy, polypropylene, needle-punched nonwoven fabric.
- I. Construction Adhesive: Exterior grade adhesive as recommended by the retaining wall unit manufacturer.

PART 3 - PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencing work, the retaining wall contractor shall examine the areas and conditions under which the retaining wall system is to be erected, and notify the Design Professional in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Promptly notify the wall design engineer of site conditions which may affect wall performance, soil conditions observed other than those assumed, or other conditions that may require a reevaluation of the wall design.
- C. Verify the location of existing structures and utilities prior to excavation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure surrounding structures are protected from the effects of wall excavation.
- B. Excavation support, if required, is the responsibility of the Contractor, including the stability of the excavation and its influence on adjacent properties and structures.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Over-excavation not approved by the Geotechnical Engineer will not be paid for by the Owner. Replacement of these soils with compacted fill and/or wall system components will be required at the Contractor's expense. Use care in excavating to prevent disturbance of the base beyond the lines shown.

3.4 FOUNDATION PREPARATION

- A. Excavate foundation soil as required for footing or base dimension shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Project geotechnical engineer.
- B. The Project geotechnical engineer will examine foundation soil to ensure that the actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds that indicated on the Drawings. At the direction of the project geotechnical engineer, remove soil not meeting the required strength. Oversize resulting excavation sufficiently from the front of the block to the back of the reinforcement, and backfill with suitable compacted backfill soils.
- C. The Project geotechnical engineer will determine if the foundation soils will require special treatment or correction to control total and differential settlement.
- D. Fill over-excavated areas with suitable compacted backfill, as recommended by the Project geotechnical engineer.

3.5 LEVELING PAD PREPARATION

- A. Place base materials to the depths and widths shown on the Drawings, upon undisturbed soils, or foundation soils prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.04.
 - 1. Extend the leveling pad laterally at least 6 inches in front and behind the lowermost SRW unit.
 - 2. Provide aggregate base compacted to 6 inches thick (minimum) or as shown on the drawings.
 - 3. The Contractor may at their option, provide a concrete leveling pad as specified in Subparagraph 2.01.C.2, in lieu of the aggregate base.
 - 4. Where a reinforced footing is required by local code official, place footing below frost depth.
- B. Compact aggregate base material to provide a level, hard surface on which to place the first course of SRW units.
- C. Prepare base materials to ensure complete contact with SRW units. Gaps are not allowed.

3.6 ERECTION

- A. General: Erect SRW units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and as specified herein.
- B. Place first course of concrete wall units on the prepared base material. Check units for level and alignment. Maintain the same elevation at the top of each unit within each section of the base course.
- C. Ensure that foundation units are in full contact with the leveling pad.
- D. Place concrete wall units side-by-side for full length of wall alignment. Alignment may be done by using a string line measured from the back of the block. Gaps are not allowed between the foundation concrete wall units.

- E. Place drainage aggregate between and directly behind the SRW. Fill any voids in SRW units with drainage aggregate. Provide a drainage zone behind the SRW units a minimum of 12 inches wide to within 8 inches of the final grade. Cap the backfill and drainage aggregate zone with separation fabric and then 8 inches of low permeability soil.
- F. Install drainage pipe at the lowest elevation possible to maintain gravity flow of water to outside of the reinforced zone. Slope the main collection drainage pipe 2 percent (minimum) to provide gravity flow to the daylighted areas. Daylight the main collection drainage pipe through the face of the wall, and/or to an appropriate location away from the wall system at each low point or at 50 foot (maximum) intervals along the wall. Alternately, the drainage pipe can be connected to a storm sewer system at 50 foot (maximum) intervals.
- G. Remove excess fill from top of SRW units and install next course. Ensure drainage aggregate and backfill are compacted before installation of next course.
- H. Check each course for level and alignment. Adjust SRW units as necessary to maintain level and alignment prior to proceeding with each additional course.
- I. Install each succeeding course. Backfill as each course is completed. Pull the SRW units forward until the locating surface of the SRW unit contacts the locating surface of the SRW units in the preceding course. Interlock wall segments that meet at corners by overlapping successive courses. Attach SRW units at exterior corners with adhesive specified.
- J. Install geosynthetic reinforcement in accordance with geosynthetic manufacturer's recommendations and the shop drawings.
 - 1. Orient geosynthetic reinforcement with the highest strength axis perpendicular to the wall face.
 - 2. Prior to geosynthetic reinforcement placement, place the backfill and compact to the elevation of the top of the wall units at the elevation of the geosynthetic reinforcement.
 - 3. Place geosynthetic reinforcement at the elevations and to the lengths shown on the Drawings.
 - 4. Lay geosynthetic reinforcement horizontally on top of the SRW units and the compacted backfill soils. Place the geosynthetic reinforcement within one inch of the face of the SRW units. Place the next course of SRW units on top of the geosynthetic reinforcement.
 - 5. The geosynthetic reinforcement shall be in tension and free from wrinkles prior to placement of the backfill soils. Pull geosynthetic reinforcement hand-taut and secure in place with staples, stakes, or by hand-tensioning until the geosynthetic reinforcement is covered by 6 inches of loose fill.
 - 6. The geosynthetic reinforcements shall be continuous throughout their embedment lengths. Splices in the geosynthetic reinforcement strength direction are not allowed.
 - 7. Do not operate tracked construction equipment directly on the geosynthetic reinforcement. At least 6 inches of compacted backfill soil is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geosynthetic reinforcement. Keep turning of tracked construction equipment to a minimum.
 - 8. Rubber-tired equipment may pass over the geosynthetic reinforcement at speeds of less than 10 miles per hour. Turning of rubber-tired equipment is not allowed on the geosynthetic reinforcement.

3.7 BACKFILL PLACEMENT

- A. Place reinforced fill, spread and compact in a manner that will minimize slack in the reinforcement.
- B. Place fill within the reinforced zone and compact in lifts not exceeding 6 inches (loose thickness) where hand-operated compaction equipment is used, and not exceeding 12 inches (loose thickness) where heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used.
 - 1. Only lightweight hand-operated compaction equipment is allowed within 3 feet of the back of the retaining wall units. If the specified compaction cannot be achieved within 3 feet of the back of the retaining wall units, replace the reinforced soil in this zone with drainage aggregate material.
- C. Compaction testing shall be done in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2922.
- D. Minimum Compaction Requirements for Fill Placed in the Reinforced and Retained Zone.
 - 1. The minimum compaction requirement shall be determined by the project geotechnical engineer testing the compaction. At no time shall the soil compaction requirements be less than 95 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) for the entire wall height.
 - 2. Utility Trench Backfill: Compact utility trench backfill in or below the reinforced soil zone to 98 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698), as recommended by the Project geotechnical engineer. If the height from the utility to finish grade is higher than 30 feet, increase compaction to 100 percent of the standard Proctor density [modified Proctor density].
 - a. Utilities must be properly designed (by others) to withstand all forces from the retaining wall units, reinforced soil mass, and surcharge loads, if any.
 - 3. Moisture Content: Within 2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content for all wall heights.
 - 4. These specifications may be changed based on recommendations by the Project geotechnical engineer.
 - a. If changes are required, the Contract Sum will be adjusted by written Change Order.
- E. At the end of each day's operation, slope the last level of compacted backfill away from the interior (concealed) face of the wall to direct surface water runoff away from the wall face.
 - 1. The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the finished site drainage is directed away from the retaining wall system.
 - 2. In addition, the General Contractor is responsible for ensuring that surface water runoff from adjacent construction areas is not allowed to enter the retaining wall area of the construction site.
- F. Refer to Article 3.10 for compaction testing.

3.8 CAP UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Apply adhesive to the top surface of the SRW unit below and place the cap unit into desired position.
- B. Cut cap SRW units as necessary to obtain the proper fit.
- C. Backfill and compact to top of SRW unit.

3.9 SITE CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Site Construction Tolerance
 - 1. Vertical Alignment: Plus or minus 1-1/2 inches over any 10-foot distance, with a maximum differential of 3 inches over the length of the wall.
 - 2. Horizontal Location Control from Grading Plan
 - a. Straight Lines: Plus or minus 1-1/2 inches over any 10-foot distance.
 - b. Corner and Radius Locations: Plus or minus 12 inches.
 - c. Curves and Serpentine Radii: Plus or minus 2 feet.
 - 3. Immediate Post Construction Wall Batter: Within 2 degrees of the design batter of the concrete retaining wall units.
 - 4. Bulging: Plus or minus 1-1/4 inches over any 10-foot distance.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer is responsible for quality control of installation of system components.
- B. The Owner or General Contractor, at their expense, will retain a qualified professional to perform quality assurance checks of the installer's work.
- C. Correct work which does not meet these specifications or the requirements shown on the Drawings at the installer's expense.
- D. Perform compaction testing of the reinforced backfill placed and compacted in the reinforced backfill zone.
 - 1. Testing Frequency
 - a. One test for every 2 feet (vertical) of fill placed and compacted, for every 50 lineal feet of retaining wall.
 - b. Vary compaction test locations to cover the entire area of the reinforced soil zone, including the area compacted by the hand-operated compaction equipment.

3.11 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged SRW units with new units as the work progresses.
- B. Remove debris caused by wall construction and leave adjacent paved areas broom clean.

END OF SECTION 32 32 23